

37940A



# DTSC-200A ATS Controller - Configuration



## Configuration Release 1.0 - 0

**WARNING**

Read this entire manual and all other publications pertaining to the work to be performed before installing, operating, or servicing this equipment. Practice all plant and safety instructions and precautions. Failure to follow instructions can cause personal injury and/or property damage.

The engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover should be equipped with an overspeed (overtemperature, or overpressure, where applicable) shutdown device(s), that operates totally independently of the prime mover control device(s) to protect against runaway or damage to the engine, turbine, or other type of prime mover with possible personal injury or loss of life should the mechanical-hydraulic governor(s) or electric control(s), the actuator(s), fuel control(s), the driving mechanism(s), the linkage(s), or the controlled device(s) fail.

Any unauthorized modifications to or use of this equipment outside its specified mechanical, electrical, or other operating limits may cause personal injury and/or property damage, including damage to the equipment. Any such unauthorized modifications: (i) constitute "misuse" and/or "negligence" within the meaning of the product warranty thereby excluding warranty coverage for any resulting damage, and (ii) invalidate product certifications or listings.

**CAUTION**

To prevent damage to a control system that uses an alternator or battery-charging device, make sure the charging device is turned off before disconnecting the battery from the system.

Electronic controls contain static-sensitive parts. Observe the following precautions to prevent damage to these parts.

- Discharge body static before handling the control (with power to the control turned off, contact a grounded surface and maintain contact while handling the control).
- Avoid all plastic, vinyl, and Styrofoam (except antistatic versions) around printed circuit boards.
- Do not touch the components or conductors on a printed circuit board with your hands or with conductive devices.

**OUT-OF-DATE PUBLICATION**

This publication may have been revised or updated since this copy was produced. To verify that you have the latest revision, be sure to check the Woodward website. The revision level is shown at the bottom of the front cover after the publication number. The latest version of most publications is available at:

<http://www.woodward.com/publications>

If your publication is not there, please contact your customer service representative to get the latest copy.

**Important definitions****WARNING**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

**CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in damage to equipment.

**NOTE**

Provides other helpful information that does not fall under the warning or caution categories.

Woodward reserves the right to update any portion of this publication at any time. Information provided by Woodward is believed to be correct and reliable. However, Woodward assumes no responsibility unless otherwise expressly undertaken.

© Woodward  
All Rights Reserved.

# Revision History

---

Rev.	Date	Editor	Changes
A	2022-31-03	Ma	- Based on DTSC-200 V2.0017 - Hysteresis overload monitoring has been corrected. Refer to chapter overload monitoring.

# Content

<b>CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>8</b>
QR Code .....	8
<b>CHAPTER 2. CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Configuration Via Front Panel .....	9
Configuration Via PC.....	10
Install ToolKit Configuration and Visualization Software.....	10
Install ToolKit Software.....	10
Install ToolKit Configuration Files .....	11
Starting ToolKit Software.....	12
Configure ToolKit Software.....	13
Connect ToolKit and the DTSC200A Unit .....	14
View DTSC-200A Data with ToolKit.....	16
Configure the DTSC-200A with ToolKit.....	17
General Information .....	18
Important Designations .....	18
Signal and Command Abbreviations.....	18
Monitoring Functions.....	19
Function Of the Inputs and Outputs.....	20
<b>CHAPTER 3. PARAMETERS .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Language .....	23
Password.....	23
Event History .....	24
Measuring.....	25
Measuring: Rated Values .....	25
Measuring: Transformers .....	29
Application.....	31
Application: Application Mode.....	31
Application: Transfer Timers.....	32
Application: Transfer Logics ( <i>LogicsManager</i> ) .....	39
Application: Elevator Pre-Signal .....	43
Application: Motor Load Disconnect .....	45
Application: Source Priority Selection .....	46
Application: Display Options.....	54
Breaker.....	55
Breaker: Transfer Switch Type .....	55
Test Modes.....	65
Timer Exerciser.....	66
Monitoring.....	70
Monitoring: Alarm Acknowledgement.....	70
Monitoring: Limit Switch Monitoring .....	70
Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring.....	71
Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring.....	76
Monitoring: In-Phase Monitoring (Synch Check) .....	81
Monitoring: Overcurrent.....	90
Monitoring: Overload.....	92
Monitoring: Engine, Start Failure Source 1 .....	94
Monitoring: Engine, Start Failure Source 2 .....	94
Monitoring: Battery, Overvoltage .....	95
Monitoring: Battery, Undervoltage .....	97
Monitoring: CANopen Interface .....	99
Discrete Inputs.....	100
Discrete Outputs ( <i>LogicsManager</i> ) .....	102
Counters.....	104

Configure Counters: Operation Hours, kWh, and kvarh .....	104
<i>LogicsManager</i> .....	106
<i>LogicsManager</i> : Internal Flags .....	106
<i>LogicsManager</i> : Timer .....	107
Interfaces .....	109
Interfaces: CAN Bus ( <i>FlexCAM</i> ) .....	109
Interfaces: USB .....	117
Interfaces: Serial Interface 2 (RS-485) .....	117
Modbus Interface (RS-485) .....	117
System .....	118
System: Configure Display Backlight .....	118
System: Configure Daylight Saving Time .....	119
System: Password System .....	121
System: Real-Time Clock Set .....	123
System: Versions .....	124
<b>APPENDIX A. LOGICSMANAGER .....</b>	<b>125</b>
Logical Symbols .....	127
Logical Outputs .....	128
Logical Outputs: Internal Flags .....	128
Logical Outputs: Internal functions .....	128
Logical Outputs: Relay Outputs .....	129
Logical Command Variables .....	130
Logical Command Variables: [00.00] - Internal Flags .....	130
Logical Command Variables: [01.00] - Alarm Classes .....	131
Logical Command Variables: [03.00] - Engine Control .....	131
Logical Command Variables: [04.00] - Operating Status .....	132
Logical Command Variables: [06.00] - Load Alarms .....	132
Logical Command Variables: [08.00] - System Alarms .....	133
Logical Command Variables: [09.00] - Discrete Inputs .....	133
Logical Command Variables: [11.00] - Time Functions .....	134
Logical Command Variables: [12.00] - External Discrete Inputs (Expansion Board) .....	134
Logical Command Variables: [13.00] - Internal Relay Output Status .....	135
Logical Command Variables: [14.00] - External Relay Outputs Status .....	135
Logical Command Variables: [19.00] - ATS Status Flags .....	136
Logical Command Variables: [20.00] - ATS Status Flags .....	136
Logical Command Variables: [21.00] - ATS Alarms .....	137
Logical Command Variables: [98.00] - <i>LogicsManager</i> Outputs .....	137
Factory Setting .....	138
Factory Setting: Functions .....	138
Factory Setting: Relay Outputs .....	143
Factory Setting: Internal Flags .....	145
Discrete Inputs .....	146
<b>APPENDIX B. LIST OF PARAMETERS .....</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>APPENDIX C. SERVICE OPTIONS .....</b>	<b>161</b>
Product Service Options .....	161
Returning Equipment For Repair .....	161
Packing A Control .....	162
Return Authorization Number RAN .....	162
Replacement Parts .....	162
How To Contact Woodward .....	163
Engineering Services .....	164
Technical Assistance .....	165

# Illustrations And Tables

## Illustrations

Figure 2-1: ToolKit - visualization screen .....	16
Figure 2-2: ToolKit - analog value trending screen.....	16
Figure 2-3: ToolKit - configuration screen .....	17
Figure 3-1: Event history- display .....	24
Figure 3-2: Source stable and outage timers .....	37
Figure 3-3: External timer bypass - push button.....	41
Figure 3-4: Elevator pre-signal - example 1.....	44
Figure 3-5: Elevator pre-signal - example 2.....	44
Figure 3-6: Elevator pre-signal - example 3.....	44
Figure 3-7: Source priority selection - S1 preferred .....	48
Figure 3-8: Source priority selection - S2 preferred .....	48
Figure 3-9: Load shed relay wiring - standard transition switch .....	52
Figure 3-10: Load shed relay wiring - delayed or closed transition switch .....	52
Figure 3-11: Open transition switch - connected to source 1.....	55
Figure 3-12: Open transition switch - connected to source 2.....	55
Figure 3-13: Delayed transition switch - connected to source 1.....	56
Figure 3-14: Delayed transition switch - neutral position.....	56
Figure 3-15: Delayed transition switch - connected to source 2.....	56
Figure 3-16: Closed transition switch - connected to source 1 .....	57
Figure 3-17: Closed transition switch - neutral position .....	57
Figure 3-18: Closed transition switch - connected to source 1 and 2 (overlap position).....	57
Figure 3-19: Closed transition switch - connected to source 2.....	57
Figure 3-20: Breaker - transition pulse.....	61
Figure 3-21: Test modes - load test configured for timer exerciser.....	66
Figure 3-22: Test modes - no-load test configured for timer exerciser .....	66
Figure 3-23: Test modes - parameter IDs of the timer exercisers.....	67
Figure 3-24: Test modes - configuring exerciser 1 for a daily exercise .....	68
Figure 3-25: Test modes - configuring exerciser 2 for a weekly exercise .....	68
Figure 3-26: Test modes - configuring exerciser 3 for a 14-day exercise.....	68
Figure 3-27: Test modes - configuring exerciser 4 for a one event exercise .....	69
Figure 3-28: Test modes - display screen with pending exercise event.....	69
Figure 3-29: Inphase monitoring .....	81
Figure 3-30: Switch reaction time.....	86
Figure 3-31: Monitoring - load time-overcurrent .....	90
Figure 3-32: Monitoring - overload.....	92
Figure 3-33: Monitoring - battery overvoltage .....	95
Figure 3-34: Monitoring - battery undervoltage .....	97
Figure 3-35: Discrete inputs - control inputs - operation logic.....	100
Figure 3-36: Interfaces - Principle of PDO mapping.....	112
Figure 3-37: <i>LogicsManager</i> - function overview.....	126
Figure 3-38: <i>LogicsManager</i> - display in ToolKit.....	127
Figure 3-39: <i>LogicsManager</i> - display in LCD .....	127

**Tables**

Table 1-1: Manual - overview .....	8
Table 3-1: Application - load shed with standard transition switch .....	51
Table 3-2: Application - load shed with delayed or closed transition switch.....	52
Table 3-3: Monitoring - standard values - load time-overcurrent .....	90
Table 3-4: Monitoring - standard values - overload.....	92
Table 3-5: Monitoring - standard values - battery overvoltage .....	95
Table 3-6: Monitoring - standard values - battery undervoltage .....	97
Table 3-7: Discrete inputs - assignment.....	100
Table 3-8: Discrete inputs - parameter IDs .....	101
Table 3-9: External discrete inputs - parameter IDs.....	101
Table 3-10: Relay outputs - Assignment.....	102
Table 3-11: Discrete outputs - parameter IDs.....	103
Table 3-12: External discrete outputs - parameter IDs .....	103
Table 3-13: Internal flags - parameter IDs .....	106
Table 3-14: Daylight saving time - configuration example.....	119
Table 3-15: Daylight saving time - exemplary dates .....	119
Table 3-16: <i>LogicsManager</i> - command overview .....	126
Table 3-17: <i>LogicsManager</i> - logical symbols.....	127

# Chapter 1. General Information

Type	English	German
<b>DTSC-200A</b>		
DTSC-200A - Installation	37939	-
DTSC-200A - Configuration	<a href="#">this manual</a> ⇔	-
DTSC-200A - Operation	37941	-
DTSC-200A - Application	37942	-
DTSC-200A - Interfaces	37943	-

Table 1-1: Manual - overview

**Intended Use:** The unit must only be operated for the uses described in this manual. The prerequisite for a proper and safe operation of the product is correct transportation, storage, and installation as well as careful operation and maintenance.



**NOTE**

This manual has been developed for a unit fitted with all available options. Inputs/outputs, functions, configuration screens and other details described, which do not exist on your unit, may be ignored. The present manual has been prepared to enable the installation and commissioning of the unit. On account of the large variety of parameter settings, it is not possible to cover every possible combination. The manual is therefore only a guide. In case of incorrect entries or a total loss of functions, the default settings can be taken from the enclosed list of parameters at the rear of this manual.

### QR Code



To get access to the complete product documentation, scan this QR code or use the following link:

→ <http://wwdmanuals.com/dtsc-200a>



# Chapter 2. Configuration



## Configuration Via Front Panel



Operation of the unit via the front panel is explained in the operation manual. This manual will familiarize you with the unit, the meanings/functions of the buttons, and the display.

## Configuration Via PC



### Install ToolKit Configuration and Visualization Software



**NOTE**

Woodward's ToolKit software is required to configure the unit via PC.

### Install ToolKit Software

Woodward's ToolKit software is required to access the unit via PC

- Required version: 6.4 or higher
- Please use the latest available version!
- To obtain the latest version scan this QR code or use the following link:

⇒ [https://wss.woodward.com/manuals/PGC/SW\\_Tools/ToolKit](https://wss.woodward.com/manuals/PGC/SW_Tools/ToolKit).



**NOTE**

Microsoft .NET Framework 4.0 must be installed on your computer to be able to install ToolKit. If not already installed, Microsoft .NET Framework will be installed automatically. You must be connected to the internet for this. Alternatively, you can use the .NET Framework installer which can be found on the Product CD.

## Install ToolKit Configuration Files

Configuration files and Technical Manual are available on a Woodward server. Refer to chapter [QR Code](#). The latest versions are available at the Woodward web site.

- Configuration
  - msi-file (installing application files and ToolKit)
  - eds-file (zipped)
- Technical Manual (PDF)



### NOTE

ToolKit is using the following files:

#### \*.WTOOL

File name composition: [P/N1]<sup>\*1</sup>-[Revision]\_[Language ID]\_[P/N2]<sup>\*2</sup>-[Revision]\_[# of visualized gens].WTOOL

Example file name: 8440-1234-NEW\_US\_5418-1234-NEW.WTOOL

Content of the file: Display screens and pages for online configuration, which are associated with the respective \*.SID file

#### \*.SID

File name composition: [P/N2]<sup>\*2</sup>-[Revision].SID

Example file name: 5418-1234-NEW.SID

Content of the file: All display and configuration parameters available in ToolKit

#### \*.WSET

File name composition: [user defined].WSET

Example file name: DTSC-200\_settings.WSET

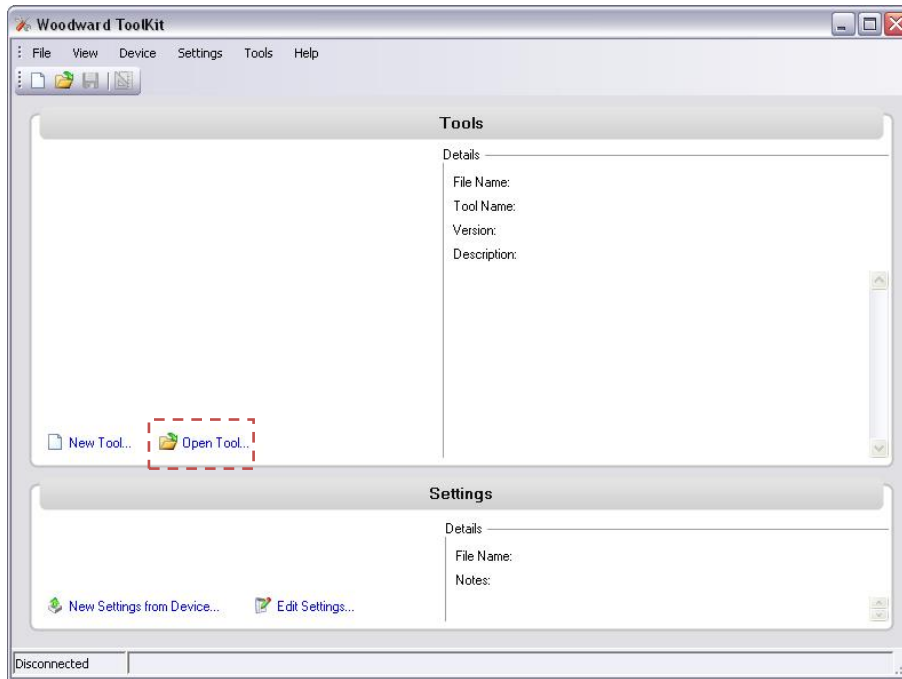
Content of the file: Default settings of the ToolKit configuration parameters provided by the SID file or user-defined settings read out of the unit.

\*<sup>1</sup> P/N1 = Part number of the unit

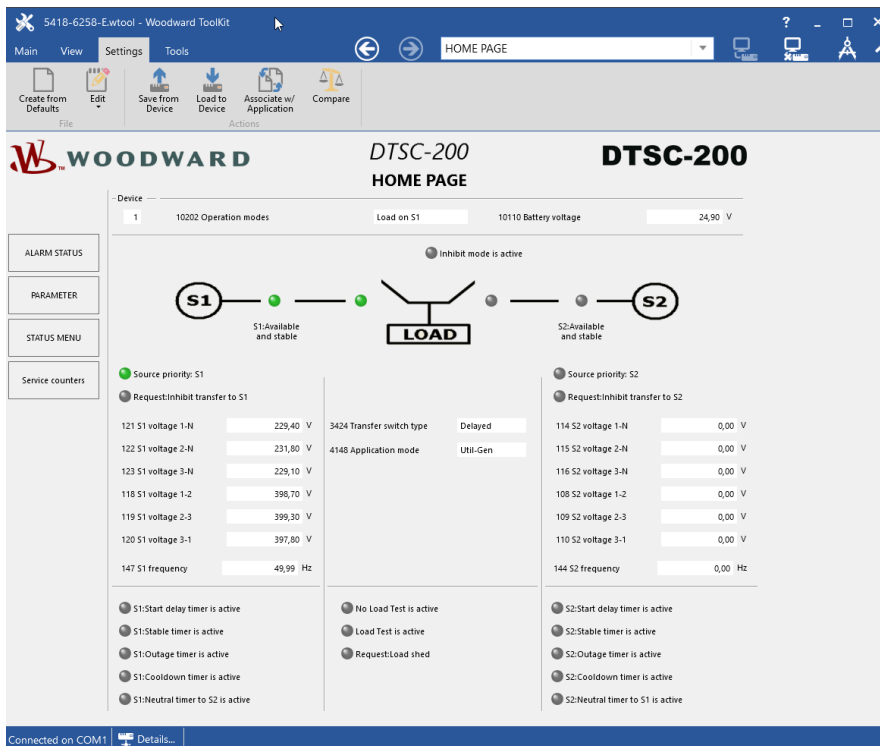
\*<sup>2</sup> P/N2 = Part number of the software in the unit

### Starting ToolKit Software

1. Start ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs -> Woodward -> ToolKit
2. Please press the button “Open Tool”



3. Go to the “Application” folder and open then the folder equal to the part number (P/N) of your device (e.g. 8440-1234). Select the wtool file (e.g. 8440-1234-NEW\_US\_5418-1234-NEW.wtool) and click “Open” to start the configuration file
4. Now the home page of the ToolKit configuration screen appears

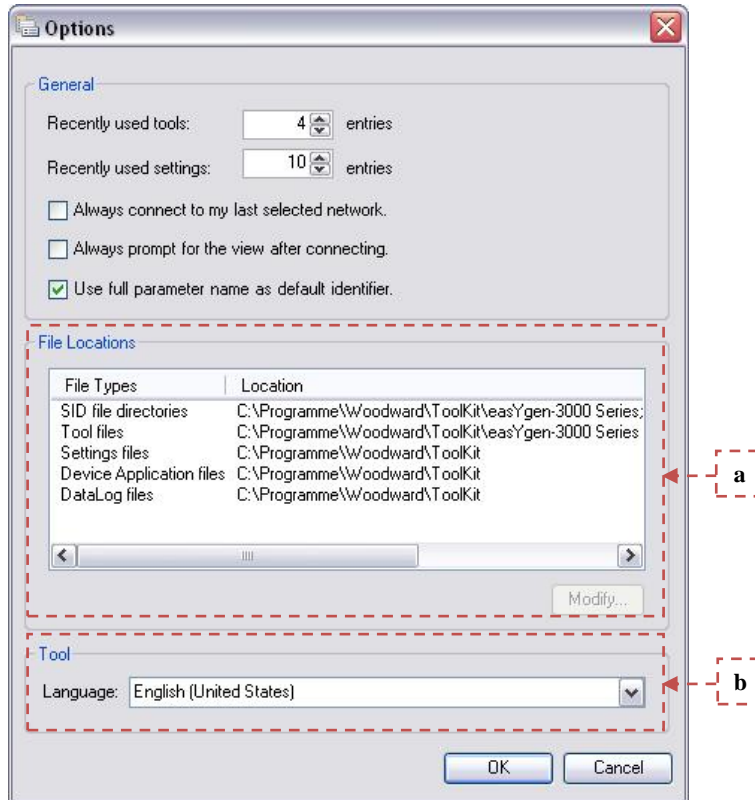


## Configure ToolKit Software

1. Start the configuration by using the toolbar. Please go to Tools -> Options



2. The options window will be displayed



- a. Adjust the default locations of the configuration files
  - b. The displayed language can be selected here
3. The changes become effective after clicking "OK"





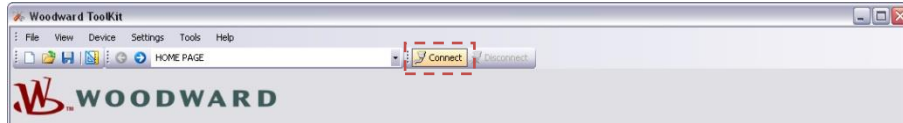
### NOTE

Please use the ToolKit online help for further information.

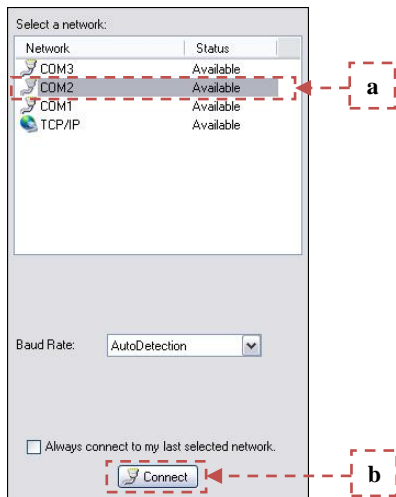
### Connect ToolKit and the DTSC200A Unit

For configuration of the unit via ToolKit please proceed as follows:

1. Plug the USB cable into your windows compatible computer and into the DTSC200A device. The USB driver should be automatically recognized. Check your Device Manager for proper running.
2. Open ToolKit via Windows Start menu -> Programs -> Woodward -> ToolKit
3. From the main ToolKit window, click File then select "Open Tool"..., or click the Open Tool icon  on the tool bar.
4. Locate and select the desired tool file (\*.WTOOL) in the ToolKit data file directory and click Open.
5. From the main ToolKit window, click Device then click "Connect", or select the Connect icon  on the toolbar.



6. The connect dialog window will open if the option is enabled.



- a. Select the COM port that is connected to the communication cable.
- b. Click the "Connect" button.
7. The identifier of the device that ToolKit is connected to, will display in the status bar.
8. If the Communications window opens, select "ToolConfigurator" under Tool Device and close the Communications window.



9. If the device is security enabled, the Login dialog will appear.
10. Now you are able to edit the DTSC-200A parameters in the main window. Any changes made are written to the control memory automatically.

### SID Files for Using ToolKit on the CAN Bus with other CANopen Devices

If a PC with ToolKit is connected to the DTSC-200A via a CAN bus with other external CANopen devices (like a Phoenix Contact I/O expansion board, for example), it may happen that ToolKit cannot establish a connection with the DTSC-200A because it looks for a SID file for such an external device, which does not exist.

A special \*.sid file can be created in this case. Contact Woodward for support or create a \*.sid file with the following content:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ServiceInterfaceDefinition xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" Identifier="[add the
required device application name here]" Specification="EmptyFile">
</ServiceInterfaceDefinition>
```

The file name must be the same as the Identifier plus the extension \*.sid. The file must be stored to the configured SID file directory.



#### NOTE

Depending on the computer used and the installed operation system, problems with the communication via an infrared connection may occur.



#### NOTE

If your computer is equipped with a Bluetooth interface please deactivate it temporarily in the Windows system control menu in the case that ToolKit is freezing building up a connection.



#### NOTE

It is also possible to connect to the unit via CAN bus. If a suitable CAN adapter is used, this may be selected in the Connect window. We recommend using the IXXAT USB-to-CAN converter using the VCI V3 driver.

Be sure to configure the correct baud rate and timeout in the Properties dialog of the Connect window.

The Password for CAN Interface 1 (parameter 10402 on page 121) must be entered before being able to edit the parameters.

### View DTSC-200A Data with ToolKit

The following figure shows an example visualization screen of ToolKit:

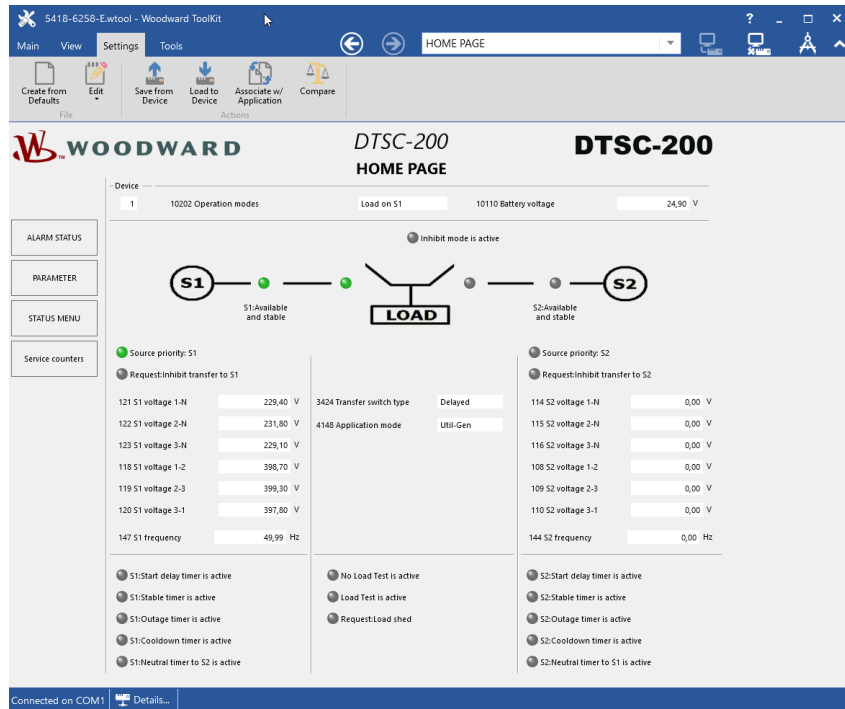


Figure 2-1: ToolKit - visualization screen

Navigation through the various visualization and configuration screens is performed by clicking on the left and right arrow icons, by selecting a navigation button (e.g. STATUS MENU), or by selecting a screen from the drop-down list to the right of the arrow icons.

It is possible to view a trend chart of up to eight values with the trending tool utility of ToolKit. The following figure shows a trending screen of the measured battery voltage value:

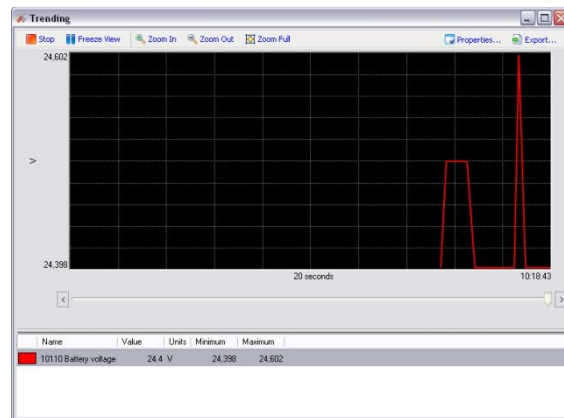


Figure 2-2: ToolKit - analog value trending screen

Each visualization screen provides for trending of monitored values by right-clicking on a value and selecting the "Add to trend" function. Trending is initiated by clicking on the Start button. Clicking the Export... button will save the trend data to a Comma Separated Values (CSV) file for viewing, editing or printing with office software, like Microsoft Excel, etc. The Properties... button is used to define high and low limits of the scale, sample rate, displayed time span and color of the graph. The trend functionality is not available if ToolKit is used utilizing a CAN bus connection to the unit.



## Configure the DTSC-200A with ToolKit

The following figure shows an example configuration screen of ToolKit:

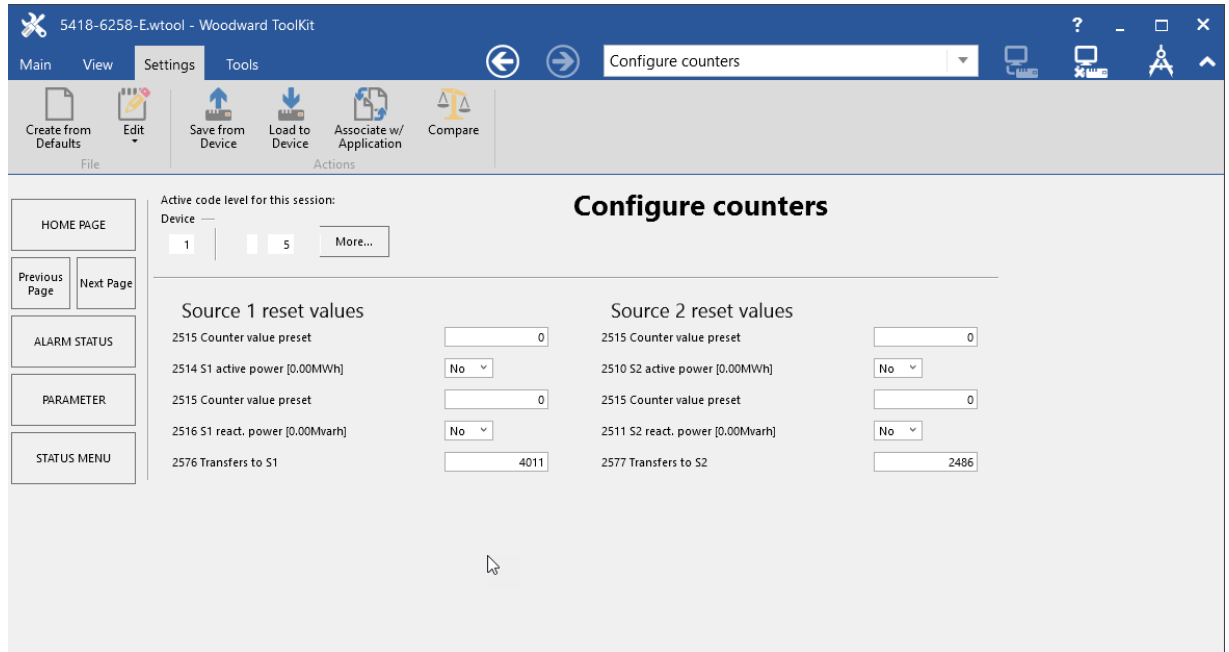


Figure 2-3: ToolKit - configuration screen

Entering a new value or selecting a value from a defined list will change the value in a field. The new value is written to the controller memory by changing to a new field or pressing the Enter key.

Navigation through the various configuration and visualization screens is performed by clicking on the  and  icons, by selecting a navigation button (e.g. ), or by selecting a screen from the drop-down list to the right of the arrow icons.

## General Information



The DTSC-200A has been developed to control ATS (Automatic Transfer Switch) units.

The main purpose of the ATS controller is to control and monitor the transfer switch as well as issuing an engine start signal to a connected genset control. The controller is continuously monitoring the presence of a source. If the preferred source fails, it attempts to transfer to a second source (emergency power supply, etc.).

It is NOT the task of an ATS controller to monitor a start/stop sequence. Start and stop failures will be displayed but have no effect on the functionality of the controller. Only switch failures or problems with connected position limit switches, which signal the actual position of the ATS (connected with utility or connected with emergency power supply, etc.) to the controller, block the ATS controller for further automatic functions.

### Important Designations

- Source 1 Usually the preferred power source, e.g. utility supply (depends on application)
- Source 2 Usually the emergency power source, e.g. genset (depends on application)
- Transfer Change from one source to the other
- Blocked Transfer Switch Failure or inhibit command blocks transfer

### Signal and Command Abbreviations

- S1 Signal: breaker in source 1 position
- S2 Signal: breaker in source 2 position
- S1O Signal: breaker in source 1 OPEN position
- S2O Signal: breaker in source 2 OPEN position
- C1 Command: close to source 1
- C2 Command: close to source 2
- C1O Command: open from source 1
- C2O Command: open from source 2

## Monitoring Functions

### Source Monitoring

- Overvoltage / undervoltage
- Overfrequency / underfrequency
- Voltage imbalance
- Rotation field monitoring



#### NOTE

If one of these monitoring functions is triggered, the ATS controller attempts to change to the non-preferred source.

### Load Monitoring

- Overload
- Overcurrent

### Switch Monitoring

- Monitoring for plausible position feedback
- Monitoring for transfer switch failure



#### NOTE

If one of these monitoring functions is triggered, then all automatic transfers are blocked.

### Generator Monitoring

- Unintended stop
- Start failure

### Battery Monitoring

- Overvoltage / undervoltage

### Interface Monitoring

- Monitoring of the CANopen communication

# Function Of the Inputs and Outputs



## Discrete Inputs

The discrete inputs are grouped into two categories:

- **programmable**  
The programmable discrete input has been programmed with a factory default function using the *LogicsManager*. The following text describes how these functions may be changed using the *LogicsManager*.
- **fixed**  
The discrete input has a specific function that cannot be changed. The discrete input cannot be used in the *LogicsManager*.



### NOTE

Depending on the configured transfer switch type (parameter 3424); the discrete inputs can be "*programmable*" or "*fixed*". Please refer to Table 3-7 on page 100.

**Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 1 position** *fixed* to discrete input [DI 1], terminal 10  
⇒ **Note: Normally closed (break) contact!**

This discrete input indicates to the control that the breaker is closed to source 1 position if it is de-energized (logic "0").

**Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 2 position** *fixed* to discrete input [DI 2], terminal 11  
⇒ **Note: Normally closed (break) contact!**

This discrete input indicates to the control that the breaker is closed to source 2 position if it is de-energized (logic "0").

**Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 1 open position** *fixed* to discrete input [DI 3], terminal 12  
⇒ **Note: Normally closed (break) contact!**

This discrete input indicates to the control that the breaker is in source 1 open position if it is de-energized (logic "0"). This discrete input is *programmable* when transfer switch type is configured as standard.

**Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 2 open position** *fixed* to discrete input [DI 4], terminal 13  
⇒ **Note: Normally closed (break) contact!**

This discrete input indicates to the control that the breaker is in source 2 open position if it is de-energized (logic "0"). This discrete input is *programmable* when transfer switch type is configured as standard.

**Disconnect switch: Inhibit ATS** *programmable* to discrete input [DI 5], terminal 14  
⇒ **Note: Normally closed (break) contact!**

This discrete input indicates to the control that the disconnect switch is actuated. If this discrete input is de-energized (logic "0"), the "Inhibit ATS" function is enabled.

**Control Inputs** *programmable* to discrete inputs [DI 6] through [DI 12]

These discrete inputs may be used as control signals for functions, including priority selection, remote peak shave, inhibit transfer, etc. The control inputs can be configured freely. Please refer to Discrete Inputs on page 90.

## Relay Outputs

The discrete outputs are grouped into two categories:

- **programmable**  
The relay output is freely programmable using the *LogicsManager* (which is described in the following text).
- **pre-defined**  
The relay output has been pre-defined (programmed) with this function using the *LogicsManager* (which is described in the following text). The function may be changed by using the *LogicsManager*.



### NOTE

The relay outputs can be "**programmable**" or "**pre-defined**" for a specific function required for the configured transfer switch type (parameter 3424). Please refer to Table 3-10 on page 102.

#### *LogicsManager* Relay {all}

*programmable* to relay [R2, R3, R4, R6, R7]

⇒ **Note: Normally open (make) contact!**

All relays not assigned with a defined function, may be configured via the *LogicsManager*.

#### *LogicsManager* Relay {all}

*programmable* to relay [R5, R8, R9]

⇒ **Note: Change-over contact!**

All relays not assigned with a defined function, may be configured via the *LogicsManager*.

#### Start engine {all}

*pre-defined* to relay [R5], terminals 20/21/22

⇒ **Note: Change-over contact!**

By energizing (or de-energizing, depending on the utilized contact) this relay an engine start signal will be issued to the genset control.

#### Command: close to source 1 position {all}

*pre-defined* to relay [R6], terminals 3/4

⇒ **Note: Normally open (make) contact!**

By energizing this relay, a "close to source 1 position" command will be issued to the ATS.

#### Command: close to source 2 position {all}

*pre-defined* to relay [R7], terminals 3/5

⇒ **Note: Normally open (make) contact!**

By energizing this relay, a "close to source 2 position" command will be issued to the ATS.

#### Command: open from source 1 position to neutral position{all}

*pre-defined* to relay [R8], terminals 36/37/38

⇒ **Note: Normally open (make) contact!**

By energizing this relay, an "open from source 1 position to neutral position" command will be issued to the ATS.

#### Command: open from source 2 position to neutral position{all}

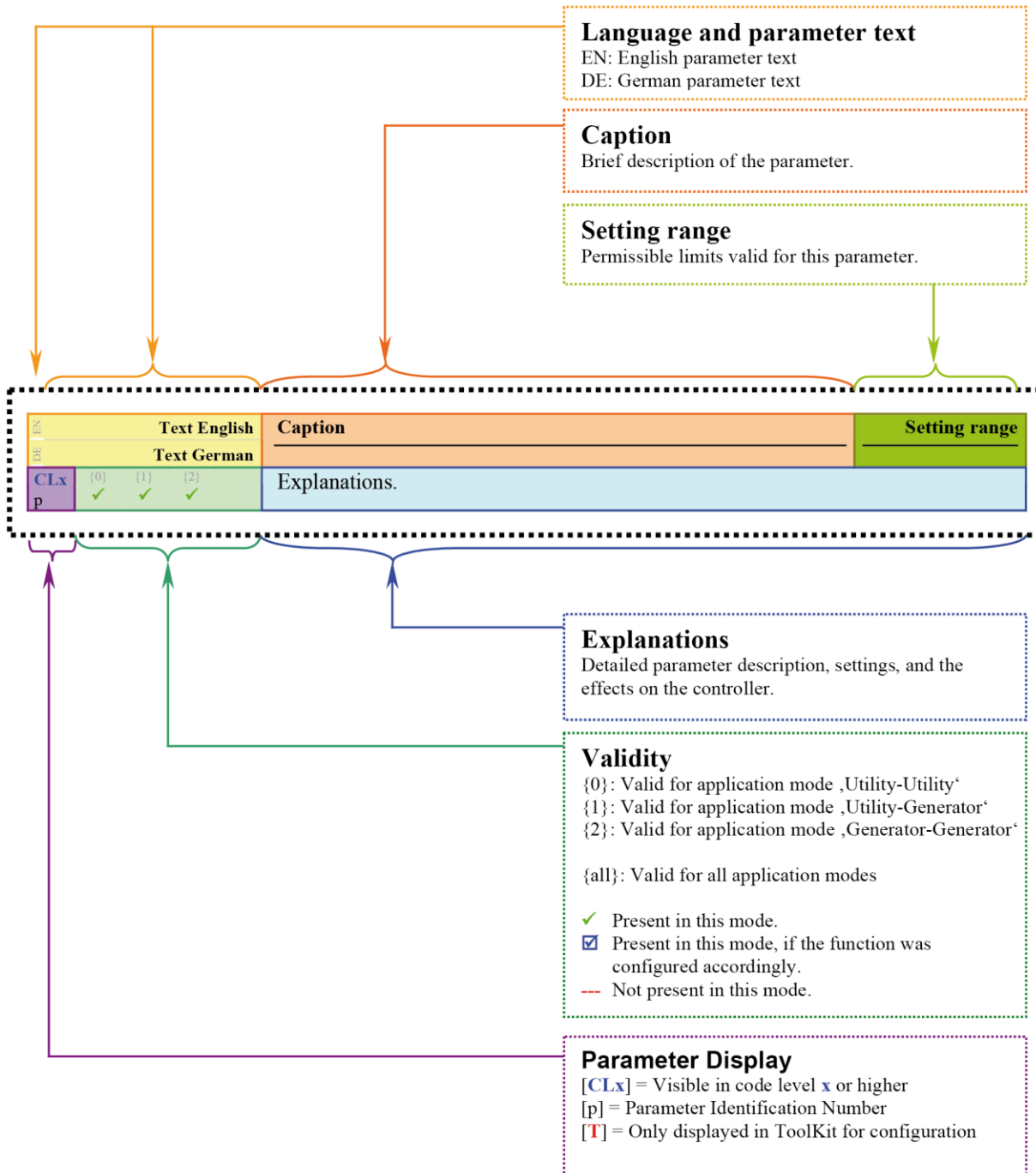
*pre-defined* to relay [R9], terminals 39/40

⇒ **Note: Normally open (make) contact!**

By energizing this relay, an "open from source 2 position to neutral position" command will be issued to the ATS.

# Chapter 3. Parameters

The description of the parameters is confined to the illustration via the PC-program. The parameters are described as follows.



# Language



The following parameter is used to set the unit display language.

EN	Language	Set language	English / Deutsch / Español / Polski / Russian
DE	Language		
CL0	{0} {1} {2}	The desired language for the unit display text is configured here.	
1700	✓ ✓ ✓		

# Password



The DTSC-200A utilizes a password protected multi-level configuration access hierarchy. This permits varying degrees of access to the parameters being granted by assigning unique passwords to designated personnel. A distinction is made between the access levels as follows:

**Code level CL0 (User Level)** Standard password = none  
 This code level permits for monitoring of the system and limited access to the parameters. Configuration of the control is not permitted. Only the parameters for setting the language, the date, the time, and the horn reset time are accessible. The unit powers up in this code level.

**Code level CL1 (Basic Level)** Standard password = "0 0 0 1"  
 This code level entitles the user to change selected non-critical parameters, such as setting the parameters accessible in CL0 plus Bar/PSI, °C/°F. The user may also change the password for level CL1. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level.

**Code level CL2 (Temporary Commissioning Level)** No standard password available  
 This code level grants temporary access to most of the parameters. The password is calculated from the random number generated when the password is initially accessed. It is designed to grant a user one-time access to a parameter without having to give him a reusable password. The user may also change the password for level CL1. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level. The password for the temp. commissioning level may be obtained from the vendor.

**Code level CL3 (Commissioning Level)** Standard password = "0 0 0 3"  
 This code level grants complete and total access to most of the parameters. In addition, the user may also change the passwords for levels CL1, CL2 and CL3. Access granted by this password expires two hours after the password has been entered and the user is returned to the CL0 level.



## NOTE

Once the code level is entered, access to the configuration menus will be permitted for two hours or until another password is entered into the control. If a user needs to exit a code level then code level CL0 should be entered. This will block unauthorized configuration of the control. A user may return to CL0 by allowing the entered password to expire after two hours or by changing any one digit on the random number generated on the password screen and entering it into the unit.

It is possible to disable expiration of the password by entering "0000" after the CL1 or CL3 password has been entered. Access to the entered code level will remain enabled until another password is entered. Otherwise, the code level would expire when loading the standard values (default 0000) via ToolKit.

EN	Password	Password: Entry via front panel	0000 to 9999
DE	Password		
CL	{0} {1} {2}	The password for configuring the control via the front panel must be entered here.	
0	✓ ✓ ✓		
10416			

# Event History



The event history is a FIFO (First In/First Out) memory for logging alarm events and operation states of the unit. The capacity of the event history is 300 entries. As new event messages are entered into the history, the oldest messages are deleted once 300 events have occurred.

The individual alarm messages, which are stored in the event history, are described in detail in ‘Appendix A: Alarm Messages’ operation manual 37941. The operation states, which are stored in the event history, are listed in the table below.

The event history display is password-protected.

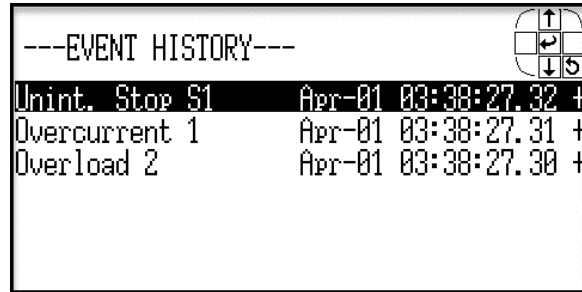


Figure 3-1: Event history- display



## NOTE

The button deletes the highlighted entry!

A date/time stamp is added to each entry. Additional characters (+ and -) indicate the state of the alarm. The "+" character indicates an alarm condition that is still active. If the alarm conditions are no longer present anymore, the "+" character will be changed to "-".

EN	Event history display	Event history: Display event history	Info
DE	Ereignisspeicher anzeigen		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}	Individual entries can be selected with the  or  keys and deleted from the event history with the  key.	



## NOTE

Refer to ‘Appendix A: Alarm Messages’ operation manual 37941 for a complete list of all entries, which may appear in the event history.

EN	Clear event log	Event history: Clear event history	YES / NO
DE	Ereignisspeicher löschen		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}	YES .....The complete event history will be deleted. After the event history has been deleted, this parameter changes back to "NO" automatically.	
1706	✓ ✓ ✓	NO .....The event history will not be deleted.	



# Measuring



**NOTE**

This controller is only available with 5A [./5] current transformer inputs.



**NOTE**

It is absolutely necessary for correct rated voltage values to be entered, as many measurement and monitoring functions refer to these values.

## Measuring: Rated Values

EN	Rated system frequency		
DE	Nennfrequenz im System		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1750	✓	✓	✓

**Rated system frequency** **50/60 Hz**

The rated frequency of the system is used as a reference figure for all frequency related functions, which use a percentage value, like frequency monitoring or breaker operation windows.

EN	Rated voltage S1		
DE	Nennspannung S1		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1774	✓	✓	✓

**Rated voltage source 1** **50 to 650,000 V**

ⓘ This value refers to the rated voltage of source 1 and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.

The source 1 potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The source 1 rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all source 1 voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like utility voltage monitoring or breaker operation windows.

EN	Rated voltage S2		
DE	Nennspannung S2		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1772	✓	✓	✓

**Rated voltage source 2** **50 to 650,000 V**

ⓘ This value refers to the rated voltage of source 2 and is the voltage measured on the potential transformer primary.

The source 2 potential transformer primary voltage is entered in this parameter. The source 2 rated voltage is used as a reference figure for all source 2 voltage related functions, which use a percentage value, like utility voltage monitoring or breaker operation windows.

EN	S1 voltage measuring		
DE	S1 Spannungsmessung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1862	✓	✓	✓

Measurement principle: Source 1

3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W / 1Ph 2W / 1Ph 3W

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37939).

- 3Ph 4W** .....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system). Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for WYE connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
  - $V_{L12}$ ,  $V_{L23}$ , and  $V_{L31}$ , or
  - $V_{L1N}$ ,  $V_{L2N}$  and  $V_{L3N}$ .
- 3Ph 3W** .....Measurement is performed Line-Line (Delta connected system). Phase voltages must be connected for proper calculation. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
  - $V_{L12}$ ,  $V_{L23}$ ,  $V_{L31}$ .
- 1Ph 2W** .....Measurement is performed for single-phase systems. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
  - $V_{L1N}$ ,  $V_{L12}$
- 1Ph 3W** .....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system). The measurement, display, and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:
  - $V_{L1N}$ ,  $V_{L3N}$ .

S2 voltage measuring				
S2 Spannungsmessung				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	
1861	✓	✓	✓	

Measurement principle: Source 2

3Ph 4W / 3Ph 3W / 1Ph 2W / 1Ph 3W

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37939).

**3Ph 4W** .....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system). Phase voltages and the neutral must be connected for proper calculation. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for WYE connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:

- $V_{L12}$ ,  $V_{L23}$ , and  $V_{L31}$ , or
- $V_{LIN}$ ,  $V_{L2N}$  and  $V_{L3N}$ .

**3Ph 3W** .....Measurement is performed Line-Line (Delta connected system). Phase voltages must be connected for proper calculation. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for Delta connected systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:

- $V_{L12}$ ,  $V_{L23}$ ,  $V_{L31}$ .

**1Ph 2W** .....Measurement is performed for single-phase systems. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:

- $V_{LIN}$ ,  $V_{L12}$

**1Ph 3W** .....Measurement is performed Line-Neutral (WYE connected system). The measurement, display, and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase systems. Monitoring refers to the following voltages:

- $V_{LIN}$ ,  $V_{L3N}$ .

1Ph2W voltage measuring				
Art der 1Ph2W Messung				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	
1858	✓	✓	✓	

Measurement principle: 1Ph 2voltage measuring

Ph – Ph / Phase - N

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37939).

This parameter is only visible, if parameter 1862 and/or parameter 1861 is configured as "1Ph 2W".

**Ph – Ph**.....The phase-phase voltages are monitored for 1Ph 2W measuring.

**Phase - N**.....The phase-neutral voltages are monitored for 1Ph 2W measuring.

1Ph2W phase rotation				
Art der 1Ph2W Drehrichtung				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	
1859	✓	✓	✓	

Measurement principle: 1Ph 2W phase rotation

CW / CCW

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37939).

This parameter is only visible, if parameter 1862 and/or parameter 1861 is configured as "1Ph 2W".

**CW** .....A clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring.

**CCW** .....A counter-clockwise rotation field is considered for 1Ph 2W measuring.

EN	S1 Load current measuring		
DE	S1 Last Strommessung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1863	✓	✓	✓

Measurement principle: S1 Load current    L1 L2 L3 / Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37939).

**L1 L2 L3** .....All three phases are monitored. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for 3-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the following currents:

- $I_{L1}, I_{L2}, I_{L3}$ .

**Phase L{1/2/3}** Only one phase is monitored. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the selected phase.

Current and power from source 1 to the load are only measured, if the transfer switch is closed to source 1 position (S1).

Parameters 1860 and 1863 must be configured identical because they share one common CT set at the load connection.

EN	S2 Load current measuring		
DE	S2 Last Strommessung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1860	✓	✓	✓

Measurement principle: S2 Load current    L1 L2 L3 / Phase L1 / Phase L2 / Phase L3

ⓘ Please refer to the comments on measuring principles in the installation manual (37939).

**L1 L2 L3** .....All three phases are monitored. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for 3-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the following currents:

- $I_{L1}, I_{L2}, I_{L3}$ .

**Phase L{1/2/3}** Only one phase is monitored. The measurement, display and protection are adjusted according to the rules for single-phase measurement. Monitoring refers to the selected phase.

Current and power from source 2 to the load are only measured, if the transfer switch is closed to source 2 position (S2).

The parameters 1860 and 1863 must be configured identical because they share one common CT set at the load connection.



**NOTE**

It is absolutely necessary for correct rated power and current values to be entered, as many measurement and monitoring functions refer to these values.

EN	Rated active power [kW]		
DE	Nennwirkleistung [kW]		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1752	✓	✓	✓

Rated active power    0.5 to 99,999.9 kW

This value specifies the rated power.

EN	Rated current		
DE	Nennstrom		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1754	✓	✓	✓

Rated current    5 to 32,000 A

This value specifies the rated current.

## Measuring: Transformers

### Voltage Transformer

EN	S1 voltage transf. primary		
DE	S1 Spannungswandler primär		
<b>CL2</b> 1819	(0) ✓	(1) ✓	(2) ✓

#### Voltage transformer, source 1, primary

50 to 650,000 V

Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the source voltages. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer on source 1 must be entered into this parameter.

If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the source volt. will be entered into this parameter.

EN	S1 voltage transf. secondary		
DE	S1 Spannungswandler sekund.		
<b>CL2</b> 1818	(0) ✓	(1) ✓	(2) ✓

#### Voltage transformer, source 1, secondary

50 to 480 V

Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the source voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer on source 1 must be entered into this parameter.

If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the source volt. will be entered into this parameter.

EN	S2 volt. transf. primary		
DE	S2 Spannungswandler primär		
<b>CL2</b> 1816	(0) ✓	(1) ✓	(2) ✓

#### Voltage transformer, source 2, primary

50 to 650,000 V

Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the source voltages. The rating of the primary side of the potential transformer on source 2 must be entered into this parameter.

If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the source volt. will be entered into this parameter.

EN	S2 volt. transf. secondary		
DE	S2 Spannungswandler sekund.		
<b>CL2</b> 1815	(0) ✓	(1) ✓	(2) ✓

#### Voltage transformer, source 2, secondary

50 to 480 V

Some applications may require the use of potential transformers to facilitate measuring the source voltages. The rating of the secondary side of the potential transformer on source 2 must be entered into this parameter.

If the application does not require potential transformers (i.e. the generated voltage is 480 V or less), then the source volt. will be entered into this parameter.

Current Transformer



**NOTE**

This controller is only available with 5A [./5] current transformer inputs.

EN	Load Current transformer			Current transformer, load	1 to 32,000/5 A
DE	Last Stromwandler				
CL2 1821	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	The input of the current transformer ratio is necessary for the indication and control of the actual monitored value. The current transformers ratio should be selected so that at least 60% of the secondary current rating can be measured when the monitored system is at 100% of operating capacity (i.e. at 100% of system capacity a 5 A CT should output 3 A). If the current transformers are sized so that the percentage of the output is lower, the loss of resolution may cause inaccuracies in the monitoring and control functions and affect the functionality of the control.	

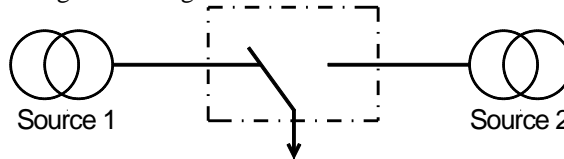
# Application



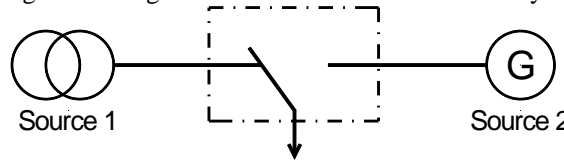
## Application: Application Mode

EN	Application mode			Application mode	Util-Gen / Gen-Gen / Util-Util
DE	Betriebsmodus				
CL2 4148	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter selects the basic function of the unit. If the unit is used to transfer the load between two utility sources (setting "Util-Util"), no engine start signals are issued.	
	✓	✓	✓		

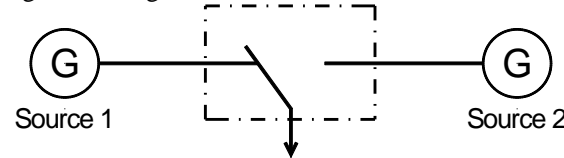
**Util-Util** .....Application "utility-utility" {0}  
No engine start signals will be issued.



**Util-Gen**.....Standard application "utility-generator" {1}  
Engine start signals will be issued for source 2 only.



**Gen-Gen** .....Application "generator-generator" {2}  
Engine start signals will be issued for source 1 and source 2.



**NOTE**

In Util-Gen application, source S2 is considered as the generator.



**NOTE**

Refer to the application chapter of the Application manual 37942 for details.

### Application: Transfer Timers

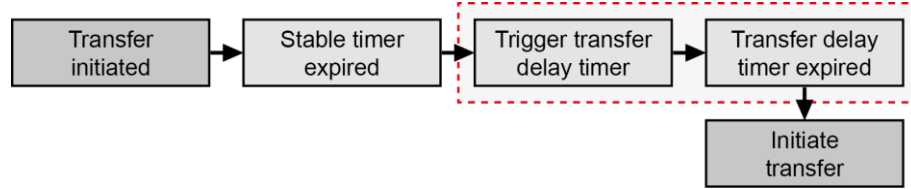
Examples transfer delay:



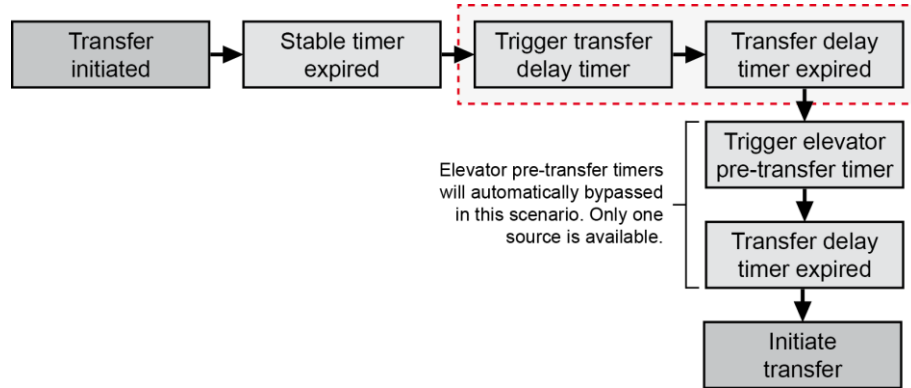
#### NOTE

Please refer to "Transfer delay timer S1->S2" (parameter 4496) and "Transfer delay timer S2->S1" (parameter 4497) for details.

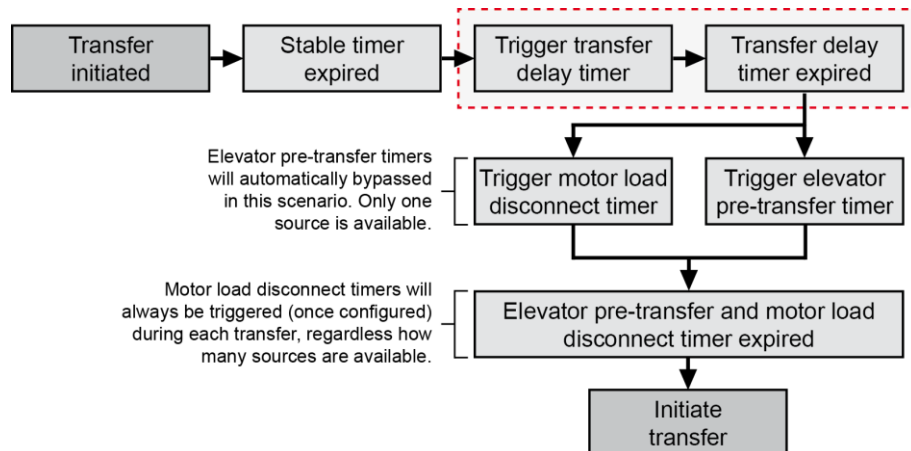
**Scenario 1** ..... Transfer delay timer is configured to a value > 0 seconds  
Elevator pre-transfer signal is "Disabled"  
Motor load disconnect signal is "Disabled"



**Scenario 2** ..... Transfer delay timer is configured to a value > 0 seconds  
Elevator pre-transfer signal is "Enabled"  
Motor load disconnect signal is "Disabled"



**Scenario 3** ..... Transfer delay timer is configured to a value > 0 seconds  
Elevator pre-transfer signal is "Enabled"  
Motor load disconnect signal is "Enabled"





		Transfer commit		
		Transfer zustimmen		
DE	EN	(0)	(1)	(2)
CL2		---	✓	---
4146		---	✓	---

**Transfer commit** **YES / NO**

This function is only effective if a transfer from the preferred source to the non-preferred source is requested.

**YES**..... A transfer to the non-preferred source is committed as soon as the non-preferred source stable timer has started to count. The transfer will be performed after the stable timer has expired, even if the preferred source restores. A transfer is committed even if priority source returns while the non-preferred source start timer is counting.

**NO**..... A transfer to the non-preferred source is only committed, if the non-preferred source stable timer has **expired completely**. If the preferred source restores while the non-preferred source stable timer is still counting, the whole process will be aborted and the transfer switch remains on the preferred source. Even after stable timer expires, if transfer timer starts, and S1 is restored, S2 goes into cool down.

		Transfer delay timer S1->S2		
		Transfer Verzögerung S1->S2		
DE	EN	(0)	(1)	(2)
CL2		---	---	✓
4496		---	---	✓

**Transfer delay timer S1->S2** **0 to 6500 s**

Usually a transfer to S2 is performed as soon as the “S2 source stable time” (parameter 3332) has expired. The “Transfer delay timer S1→S2” can be used to add an additional delay to the transfer, after the “S2 source stable time” has expired.

If the “Transfer delay timer S1→S2” is configured to “0 Seconds”, it will automatically be de-activated and no longer be taken into account during transfers.

If the “Transfer delay timer S1→S2” is configured to a value > 0 Seconds, it will always be triggered after the S2 stable delay timer has expired. A bypass of the timer is possible via the “Bypass “Softkey on the display screen or via LogicsManager “Ext. bypass” (parameter 12820). Once this timer is configured to a value >0 it will always be active during each transfer. It will never be automatically bypassed.

Trigger conditions for “Transfer delay timer S1→S2”:

1. A transfer to S2 has been initiated
2. The S2 stable timer has expired
3. “Transfer delay timer S1→S2” is configured to a value larger than “0 Seconds”.

EN	Transfer delay timer S2->S1			Transfer delay timer S2->S1	0 to 6500 s
DE	Transfer Verzögerung S2->S1				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
4497	---	---	✓		

Usually a transfer to S1 is performed as soon as the “S1 source stable time” (parameter 3333) has expired. The “Transfer delay timer S2→S1” can be used to add an additional delay to the transfer, even if the “S1 source stable time” has already expired.

If the “Transfer delay timer S2→S1” is configured to “0 Seconds”, it will automatically be de-activated and no longer be taken in account during transfers.

If the “Transfer delay timer S2→S1” is configured to a value > 0 Seconds, it will always be triggered after the S1 stable delay timer has expired. A bypass of the timer is possible via the “Bypass “Softkey on the display screen or via LogicsManager “Ext. bypass” (parameter 12820). Once this timer is configured to a value >0 it will always be active during each transfer. It will never be automatically bypassed.

Trigger conditions for “Transfer delay timer S2→S1”:

1. A transfer to S1 has been initiated
2. The S1 stable timer has expired
3. “Transfer delay timer S2→S1” is configured to a value larger than “0 Seconds”.

EN	S1 start delay time			Source 1 start delay time	0 to 300 s
DE	S1 Startverzögerung				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
4149	---	---	✓		

This parameter delays the energizing/de-energizing of the start relay ( engine start) if source 2 is considered as "not OK" or a start, "Load Test", " No Load Test", remote peak shave or interruptible power rates request is performed.

The counter starts as soon as source 2 is considered as "not OK" or the start request is initiated.

If source 2 returns before this counter has expired, the timer will be terminated and the controller returns to standby mode (since it is not intended that the engine starts with every short temporary line fault).

If the timer has expired and source 2 has not been considered as "OK", the engine start relay will be energize/de-energize, the engine will be started, and flag 20.05 "S1 Start Signal" will be enabled.

If this timer is running, the "S1 start delay" message and the Bypass softkey are displayed.

EN	S2 start delay time			Source 2 start delay time	0 to 300 s
DE	S2 Startverzögerung				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
3330	---	✓	✓		

This parameter delays the energizing/de-energizing of the start relay (engine start) if source 1 is considered as "not OK" or a start, "Load Test", " No Load Test", remote peak shave or interruptible power rates request is performed.

The counter starts as soon as source 1 is considered as "not OK" or the start request is initiated.

If source 1 returns before this counter has expired, the timer will be terminated and the controller returns to standby mode (since it is not intended that the engine starts with every short temporary line fault).

If the timer has expired and source 1 has not been considered as "OK", the engine start relay will energize/de-energize, the engine will be started, and flag 20.06 "S2 Start Signal" will be enabled.

If this timer is running, the "S2 start delay" message and the Bypass softkey are displayed.

EN	S1 Source Stable time		
DE	S1 Stabilisierzeit		
CL2 3333	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Source 1 source stable time**

**1 to 6500 s**

This parameter configures the delay before source 1 is considered as OK. This timer starts after the last monitored value has returned within the restore limits following a source 1 outage. Source 1 will be considered as OK again after this timer has expired. If the voltage and/or frequency exceeds the restore limits again before the timer expires, the timer will be reset (refer to Figure 3-2). The source 1 stable timer is automatically bypassed if source 1 is the preferred source and the outage delay of source 2 (non-preferred) has expired. If source 1 fails unexpectedly before this timer has expired, it will be terminated and the load will still be supplied by source 2. This timer is intended to delay the transfer to ensure that source 1 voltage and frequency are definitely stable before the ATS switch is operated to perform a transfer to source 1.

If this timer is running, the "S1 stable timer" message and the Bypass softkey are displayed.

The S1 source stable timer is automatically bypassed, when the transfer switch is in neutral position and only S1 is available (only valid if the parameter "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424) is configured to "Delayed" or "Closed". This ensures the fastest possible transfer to S1 if the DTSC-200A is powered up while the system is in neutral position.



**NOTE**

In case a "load test" is being performed (i.e. the load is supplied by source 2, but source 1 is present as well and OK) and source 2 fails, the "S1 source stable timer" will be bypassed completely to be able to change back (OK) to source 1 immediately. This is intended to ensure that the load is not de-energized if a genset failure takes place during a load test.

EN	S2 Source Stable time		
DE	S2 Stabilisierzeit		
CL2 3332	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Source 2 source stable time**

**1 to 6500 s**

This parameter configures the delay before source 2 is considered as OK. This timer starts after the last monitored value has returned within the restore limits following a source 2 outage. Source 2 will be considered as OK again after this timer has expired. If the voltage and/or frequency exceeds the restore limits again before the timer expires, the timer will be reset (refer to Figure 3-2). The source 2 stable timer is automatically bypassed if source 2 is the preferred source and the outage delay of source 1 (non-preferred) has expired. If source 2 fails unexpectedly before this timer has expired, it will be terminated and the load will still be supplied by source 1. This timer is intended to delay the transfer to ensure that source 2 voltage and frequency are definitely stable before the ATS switch is operated to perform a transfer to source 2.

If this timer is running, the "S2 stable timer" message and the Bypass softkey are displayed.

The S2 source stable timer is automatically bypassed, when the transfer switch is in neutral position and only S2 is available (only valid if the parameter "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424) is configured to "Delayed" or "Closed". This ensures the fastest possible transfer to S2 if the DTSC-200A is powered up while the system is in neutral position.

EN	S1 outage delay		
DE	S1 Ausfallverzögerung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2804	---	---	✓

**Source 1 outage delay**

**0.1 to 99.9 s**

This timer defines the maximum time before source 1 (voltage, frequency and phase rotation) is considered as "not OK" to initiate a transfer to source 2. This timer starts if any of the monitored source 1 values exceeds the fail limits. Source 1 will be considered as "not OK", after this timer has expired. If the voltage and/or frequency returns within the fail limits before the timer expires, the timer will be reset (refer to Figure 3-2).

This timer is intended to prevent an immediate transfer to source 2 in case of a temporary voltage or frequency drop during a load test due to a short temporary failure of source 1 (i.e. ignition miss of a genset, etc.).

If this timer has expired, the alarm "Unint. stop S1" is issued.

**Note:** If source 2 is the "preferred source" and the "S1 outage delay" timer has expired (i.e. source 1 is considered as "not OK"), the "S2 source stable timer" will be bypassed.

EN	S2 outage delay		
DE	S2 Ausfallverzögerung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2803	---	✓	✓

**Source 2 outage delay**

**0.1 to 99.9 s**

This timer defines the maximum time before source 2 (voltage, frequency and phase rotation) is considered as "not OK" to initiate a transfer to source 1. This timer starts if any of the monitored source 2 values exceeds the fail limits. Source 2 will be considered as "not OK", after this timer has expired. If the voltage and/or frequency returns within the fail limits before the timer expires, the timer will be reset (refer to Figure 3-2).

This timer is intended to prevent an immediate transfer to source 1 in case of a temporary voltage or frequency drop during a load test due to a short temporary failure of source 2 (i.e. ignition miss of a genset, etc.).

If this timer has expired, the alarm "Unint. stop S2" is issued.

**Note:** If source 1 is the "preferred source" and the "S2 outage delay" timer has expired (i.e. source 2 is considered as "not OK"), the "S1 source stable timer" will be bypassed.

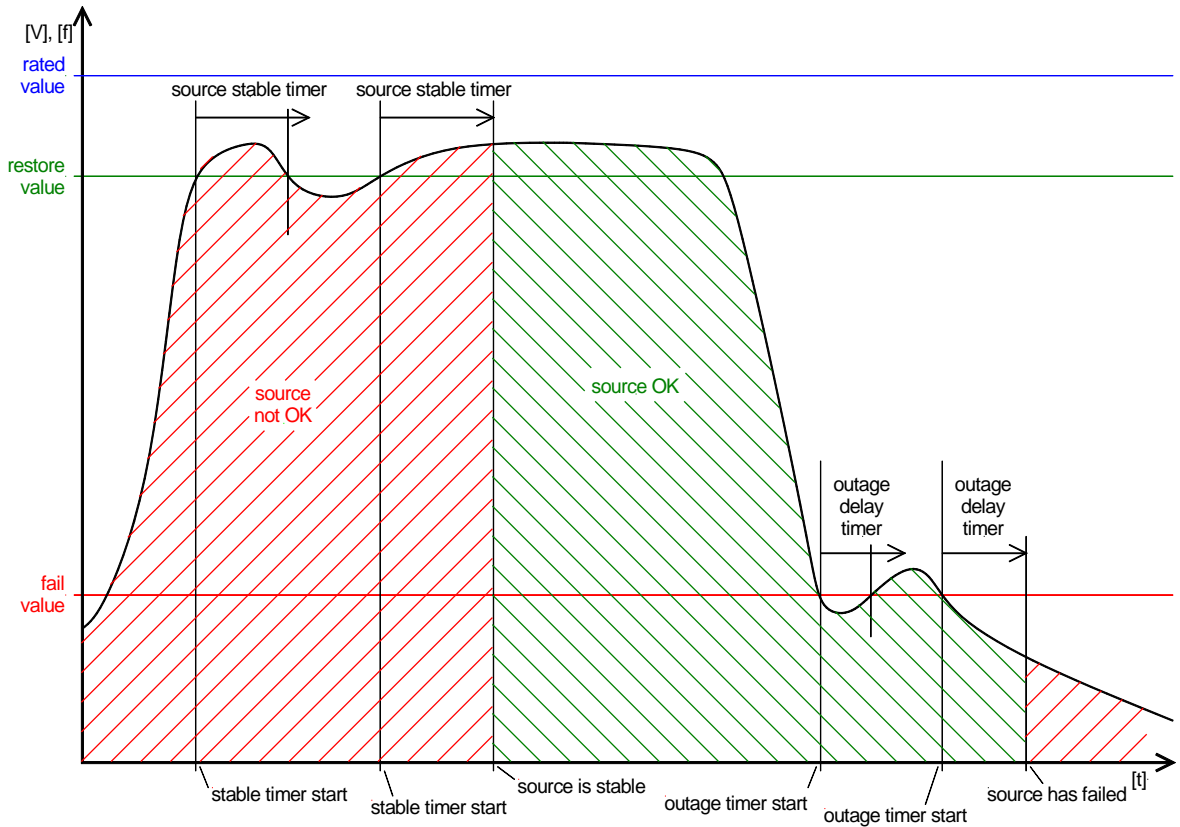


Figure 3-2: Source stable and outage timers



**NOTE**

Figure 3-2 describes the principle of stable and outage timers for an example where a threshold needs to be exceeded to consider the source as "OK" (like underfrequency or undervoltage). In cases which a value needs to drop below the threshold for that source to be considered as OK (overfrequency, voltage imbalance or overvoltage), the restore value is lower than the fail value.

EN	<b>S1 cooldown time</b>	<b>Engine 1 cooldown time</b>	<b>1 to 6500 s</b>
----	-------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------

DE	<b>S1 Nachlaufzeit</b>		
----	------------------------	--	--

<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)
3343	---	---	✓

This parameter configures the duration of the cool down phase of engine 1 after the load has been disconnected.

If this timer is running, the "S1 cooldown" message and the Bypass softkey are displayed.

EN	<b>S2 cooldown time</b>	<b>Engine 2 cooldown time</b>	<b>1 to 6500 s</b>
----	-------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------

DE	<b>S2 Nachlaufzeit</b>		
----	------------------------	--	--

<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)
3344	---	✓	✓

This parameter configures the duration of the cool down phase of engine 2 after the load has been disconnected.

If this timer is running, the "S2 cooldown" message and the Bypass softkey are displayed.

EN	Start S1 even if inhibited			Start S1 even if inhibited	Yes/No
DE	Start S1 auch wenn gesperrt				
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter determines if the S1 source (usually engine) shall be started even the load transfer is inhibited.	
2586	---	✓	✓		

For example it could make sense to start the engine(s) because there must be several engines started and ready for load before the transfer is executed.

EN	Start S2 even if inhibited			Start S2 even if inhibited	Yes/No
DE	Start S2 auch wenn gesperrt				
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter determines if the S2 source (usually engine) shall be started even the load transfer is inhibited.	
2587	---	✓	✓		

For example it could make sense to start the engine(s) because there must be several engines started and ready for load before the transfer is executed.

## Application: Transfer Logics (*LogicsManager*)



### NOTE

All functions which are described in the following text may be assigned by the *LogicsManager* to any relay which is available via the *LogicsManager* and not assigned to another function. The assignment of the defined relays to defined functions occurs by selection of the application mode. The same way some relays are designated to specific functions, others may be assigned to different functions. These are listed as "programmed" relays. If a relay is "programmable" the function may be assigned to other relays by configuring the *LogicsManager*.

### Inhibit ATS

If this logical output becomes TRUE, the ATS controller is blocked against automatic transfers and the "ATS Inhibit" message is displayed. Usually, a selected relay output is configured to this *LogicsManager* function, which may be used to block the ATS controller when a disconnect switch is connected to this "Inhibit ATS" relay output.

All automatic transfers will be blocked. Only the "Engine start" signal will still be issued.

EN	Inhibit ATS			Inhibit ATS	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Blockiere ATS				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
12600	✓	✓	✓		



### NOTE

The disconnect switch must be located in the ATS cabinet. During a manual transfer, the disconnect switch is operated to the "Inhibit ATS" position, which will block the controller from performing an automatic transfer.



### WARNING

If the "Inhibit ATS" function is not active during a manual transfer, serious injury may occur!  
Always inhibit automatic ATS transfers before performing a manual transfer!

### Inhibit Transfer to Source 1

If this logical output becomes TRUE, the transfer back to source 1 will be blocked temporarily and the "Inhib. XFR to S1" message is displayed.

Application example:

A hospital has a source 1 (preferred source) power failure. Source 2 would then be started, and a transfer to S2 will occur, with the load being supplied by that source. When source 1 returns, a transfer back to S1 may be prevented by making Inhibit Transfer to Source 1 *LogicsManager* function TRUE (i.e. energizing a DI). In this case, a transfer back to source 1 may have some risk involved if a difficult surgery is in progress. A potential mechanical failure resulting from transfer can be avoided by using this function.

EN	Inhib. XFR to S1			Inhibit transfer to source 1	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Trans S1 sperren				
CL2 12610	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
	✓	✓	✓		

### Inhibit Transfer to Source 2

If this logical output becomes TRUE, the transfer to source 2 will be blocked temporarily and the "Inhib. XFR to S2" message is displayed.

This function has the same behavior as the "Inhibit XFR to source 1" function, except that a transfer to source 2 will be prevented.

EN	Inhib. XFR to S2			Inhibit transfer to source 2	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Trans S2 sperren				
CL2 12620	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
	✓	✓	✓		

### Remote Peak Shave

If this logical output becomes TRUE, the non-preferred source will be started, a transfer to the non-preferred source will be performed, and the "Rem.peak shave" message is displayed as soon as the transfer is completed. The load will then be supplied by the non-preferred source. If the logical output becomes FALSE again, a regular transfer sequence back to the preferred source will be performed including the expiry of all timers belonging to this sequence.

If the non-preferred source fails during a remote peak shave request and the preferred source is available, an immediate transfer back to the preferred source will be performed.

EN	Remote peak shave			Remote peak shave	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Spitzenlast Modus				
CL2 12630	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
	✓	✓	✓		



### Interruptible Power Rate Provisions

If this logical output becomes TRUE, the non-preferred source will be started, a transfer to the non-preferred source will be performed, and the "Pwr.rate.prov." message is displayed as soon as the transfer is completed. The load will then be supplied by the non-preferred source. If the logical output becomes FALSE again, a regular transfer sequence back to the preferred source will be performed including the expiry of all timers belonging to this sequence.

If the non-preferred source fails during an interruptible power rate provisions request and the preferred source is available, an immediate transfer back to the preferred source will be performed.

This function may be used in some countries where the provider offers contracts, which contain provisions for the customer to disconnect from the utility during peak load times and change to a different power supply (e.g. genset), like the United States. In case the alternative (genset) supply fails during a "Interruptible power rate provisions" request, a transfer to the preferred source will be performed with the effect that the customer must pay a reimbursement to the provider.

EN	Int. pow. rates			Interruptible power rate provisions	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Anforder. Netzbetr.				
CL2 12660	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	

### External Timer Bypass

If this logical output becomes TRUE (by energizing a DI for example), all timers, which are in progress at the moment and can be bypassed, are bypassed. This has the same effect as pressing the "Bypass" softkey.

EN	Ext. bypass			External timer bypass	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Ext. Zeit Bypass				
CL2 12820	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	



### NOTE

If another timer becomes active immediately after the previous timer has been bypassed, the discrete input must be de-energized before it may be energized again to bypass the next timer. We recommend using a momentary push-to-make button for this function.

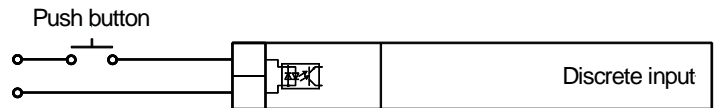


Figure 3-3: External timer bypass - push button

### Gen-Gen Enable

This function is only enabled if the application mode (parameter 4148) is configured to "Gen-Gen". If this logical output becomes TRUE (by energizing a DI for example), the gen-gen mode will be enabled.

The behavior of the function depends on the source priority:

- Only the *LogicsManager* function "Source priority S1" (parameter 12680) is TRUE:  
The source 1 genset will be started. If source 1 doesn't start or fails, source 2 genset will be started automatically.
- Only the *LogicsManager* function "Source priority S2" (parameter 12810) is TRUE:  
The source 2 genset will be started. If source 2 doesn't start or fails, source 1 genset will be started automatically.
- Both source priority *LogicsManager* functions (parameters 12680 and 12810) are TRUE or both are FALSE:  
Source 1 has priority, i.e. the source 1 genset will be started. If source 1 doesn't start, source 2 genset will be started automatically.

If the gen-gen mode will be disabled again, all start requests are terminated and the genset, which is currently in operation, will be shut down with a cool down.

EN	Gen-Gen enable		
DE	Gen-Gen Aktivieren		
	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2 12830	---	---	✓

**Generator-Generator mode enable** *LogicsManager*

---

The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: "*LogicsManager*".

## Application: Elevator Pre-Signal

The elevator pre-signal flag (20.01) may be assigned to any output relay using the *LogicsManager*.

The elevator pre-signal is important for buildings which are equipped with elevators. This signal will be enabled before any transfer in order to signal a transfer to an elevator control. If this signal is received by an elevator control, the elevator stops at the next floor and opens the doors. This signal is enabled until the transfer is completed. Then, the signal will be disabled and the elevator is able to operate regularly again.

This function may be used if there is a load test performed during regular hospital operation. A load test means that two sources are available. This signal will not be set in case of a utility failure. In this case, the elevator might get stuck between two floors and it makes no sense to enable the elevator pre-signal. Possibly stuck elevators are accepted and the main target is to attempt to supply the load. As soon as the supply returns, the elevators are ready to operate again.



### NOTE

The elevator pre signal (EPS) may be enabled in parallel with a motor load disconnect signal (MLD) if a MLD signal is configured. EPS and MLD are two functions, which operate completely independent and don't affect each other.

If the EPS timer will be bypassed, the MLD signal will be processed consequently (if configured). Otherwise, the transfer sequence will be continued. If the transfer has been performed, the EPS signal will be reset. This is also valid, if the EPS signal has been bypassed prior to the transfer and a MLD timer was configured additionally.

This timer is automatically bypassed, if not both sources are available (and stable) for transfer.

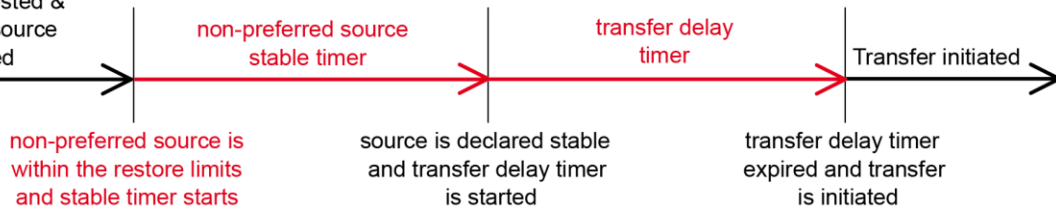
If, for example, a load test has been requested and cancelled again while the EPS signal is active, the EPS relay will be reset automatically and the complete process will be terminated.

Elevator Pre Signal				Elevator pre-signal	ON / OFF
DE	EN				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	OFF.....	No elevator pre-signal is issued, no elevator pre-signal timer starts and the <i>LogicsManager</i> flag 20.01 is not enabled.
4490	✓	✓	✓	ON.....	The elevator pre-signal will be issued before any transfer and the <i>LogicsManager</i> flag 20.01 will be enabled. The remaining elevator pre-signal time is displayed.
Elevator pre-signal duration				Elevator pre-signal duration	1 to 6500 s
DE	EN				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The time configured here determines how long the elevator pre-signal is enabled before the transfer process will be continued. The signal will be disabled again if the transfer process has been completed. If this timer is running, the "Pre signal timer" message is displayed.	
4491	✓	✓	✓		

The following examples show the behavior of the elevator pre-signal for different applications.

Example 1 (elevator pre-signal disabled):

Transfer to non-preferred source is requested & non-preferred source has been started



non-preferred source is within the restore limits and stable timer starts

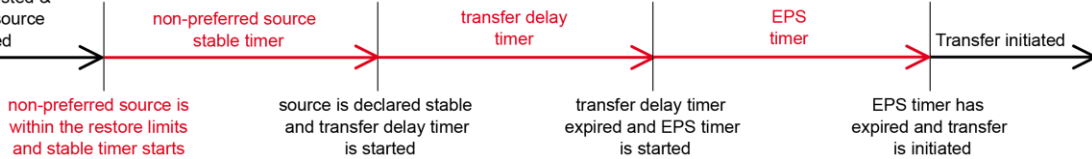
source is declared stable and transfer delay timer is started

transfer delay timer expired and transfer is initiated

Figure 3-4: Elevator pre-signal - example 1

Example 2 (elevator pre-signal enabled):

Transfer to non-preferred source is requested & non-preferred source has been started



non-preferred source is within the restore limits and stable timer starts

source is declared stable and transfer delay timer is started

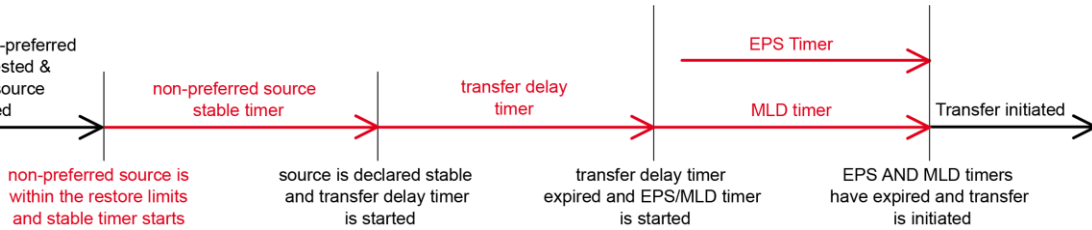
transfer delay timer expired and EPS timer is started

EPS timer has expired and transfer is initiated

Figure 3-5: Elevator pre-signal - example 2

Example 3 (elevator pre-signal and motor load disconnect enabled):

Transfer to non-preferred source is requested & non-preferred source has been started



non-preferred source is within the restore limits and stable timer starts

source is declared stable and transfer delay timer is started

transfer delay timer expired and EPS/MLD timer is started

EPS AND MLD timers have expired and transfer is initiated

Figure 3-6: Elevator pre-signal - example 3

**i** **NOTE** If the transfer delay timers are configured to “0” seconds, they will automatically be bypassed and no longer taken in account during a transfer.

## Application: Motor Load Disconnect

The motor load disconnect flag (20.02) may be assigned to any output relay using the *LogicsManager*.

The motor load disconnect function is intended for sequential load shedding before a transfer and sequential load addition after a transfer. This shall prevent the addition of the complete load at once. The loads will be disconnected one after the other before a transfer. Then, the loads will be connected again in the same order following the transfer.

In contrast to the elevator pre-signal, this signal will also be enabled in case of a preferred source failure. No automatic or manual bypass of this signal will be performed.

Motor Load Disconnect				Motor load disconnect	ON / OFF
Lastabwurf					
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
4550	✓	✓	✓	<b>OFF</b> .....	No motor load disconnect signal is issued, no motor load disconnect signal timer starts and the <i>LogicsManager</i> flag 20.02 is not enabled. It will be proceeded with the operation of the transfer switch.
				<b>ON</b> .....	The motor load disconnect signal will be issued before any transfer and the <i>LogicsManager</i> flag 20.02 will be enabled. The remaining motor load disconnect signal time is displayed with the "Motor Load Disc." message. After the motor load disconnect timer expires, the transfer switch will be operated. The signal will be disabled again if the transfer process has been completed.

Active direction				Active direction	S1->S2 / S1<-S2 / Both
Aktive Richtung für Lastabwurf					
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
4553	✓	✓	✓	This parameter configures the transfer direction into which the motor load disconnect signal is enabled.	
				<b>S1-&gt;S2</b> .....	The motor load disconnect signal is only enabled in this transfer direction. The <i>LogicsManager</i> flag 20.02 will not be enabled when transferring from source 2 to source 1.
				<b>S1&lt;-S2</b> .....	The motor load disconnect signal is only enabled in this transfer direction. The <i>LogicsManager</i> flag 20.02 will not be enabled when transferring from source 1 to source 2.
				<b>Both</b> .....	The motor load disconnect signal is always enabled in both transfer directions.

Disconnect time S1->S2				Disconnect time S1 -> S2	1 to 6500 s
Lastabwurfszeit S1					
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
4551	✓	✓	✓	This parameter configures the maximum duration of the motor disconnect signal in source 1 to source 2 transfer direction. After the timer has expired, the transfer to source 2 will be performed	

Disconnect time S2->S1				Disconnect time S2 -> S1	1 to 6500 s
Lastabwurfszeit S2					
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		
4552	✓	✓	✓	This parameter configures the maximum duration of the motor disconnect signal in source 2 to source 1 transfer direction. After the timer has expired, the transfer to source 1 will be performed	

EN	Skip load disconnect			Skip load disconnect	Yes/No
DE	Verkürze Lastabwurfzeit				
CL2 2588	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter determines whether the motor load disconnect timer shall be bypassed if the prioritized source has an outage.	
	✓	✓	✓		

EN	Bypass MLD possible			Bypass MLD possible	Yes/No
DE	Erlaube Bypass MLD				
CL2 2590	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter determines whether the bypassing of the motor load disconnect timer is allowed. With “Yes” the motor load disconnect timer can be bypassed by display operation or by LM 12820 “Ext. bypass” be bypassed. With “No” the motor load disconnect timer can neither be bypassed over display nor by LM 12820 “Ext. bypass”.	
	✓	✓	✓		

### Application: Source Priority Selection

The two *LogicsManager* functions "Source Priority S1" and "Source Priority S2" are used to determine which source is to be considered as preferred. The *LogicsManager* enables to use a discrete input (for example) to select the preferred source externally using a source priority selector switch, which is usually on the operation panel.

In general, the preferred source is the one, which is permanently available. The NON-preferred source serves as second source, which will be enabled if the preferred source fails or if a remote start signal is present.

Application examples:

- One utility supply, one generator (Util-Gen application)  
If the utility (source 1) is defined as preferred source, the genset (source 2) will be started if the utility fails.  
If the genset is defined as preferred source, the engine start signal is permanently enabled until the source priority changes to the other source.



#### NOTE

Changing the priority while a load test (parameter 12640), remote peak shave (parameter 12630) or interruptible power rates (parameter 12660) operation is enabled, results in a transfer to the selected non-preferred source.

- Two utility supply networks (Util-Util application)  
In this case, the customer might select one utility supply as preferred source. In case of a failure of the preferred source, the load will be transferred to the other source.
- Two generators (Gen-Gen application)  
In this case, the customer might select one generator as preferred source. In case of a failure of the preferred source, the other genset will be started and the load will be transferred to the other source.

If the *LogicsManager* function "Source Priority S1" becomes TRUE, source 1 will be considered as preferred.

EN	S1 Priority			Source Priority S1	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	S1 Priorität				
CL2 12680	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
	✓	✓	✓		

If the *LogicsManager* function "Source Priority S2" becomes TRUE, source 2 will be considered as preferred.

EN	S2 Priority			Source Priority S2	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	S2 Priorität				

CL2 {0} {1} {2}  
12810 ✓ ✓ ✓

The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: "*LogicsManager*".



#### NOTE

If no source is preferred (both *LogicsManager* functions are FALSE or both *LogicsManager* functions are TRUE), source 1 will be the preferred source.

Application example 1 (source priority = S1):

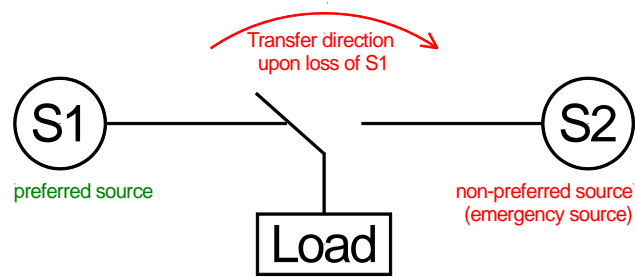


Figure 3-7: Source priority selection - S1 preferred

Application example 2 (source priority = S2):

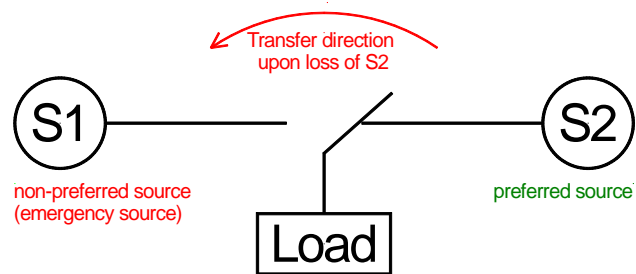


Figure 3-8: Source priority selection - S2 preferred

If the preferred source is available, the load will automatically be connected to the preferred source (except when a transfer to the non-preferred source is forced by a load test or remote peak shave, etc.).

It is also possible to change the source priority while the load is connected to the preferred or non-preferred source.

If the load is connected to the non-preferred source and this non-preferred source is chosen as the preferred source, the load remains connected to this source.

If the load is connected to the preferred source and this preferred source is chosen as the non-preferred source, the load will be transferred to the "new" preferred source.



## Extended Parallel Time



### NOTE

This function is only effective if the transfer switch type (parameter 3424) is configured to "Closed" and in-phase monitoring (parameter 4570) is enabled.

If a closed transition is performed, the overlap time of the make-before-break process, in which both sources are parallel, is as configured in parameter 4577 (Max. overlap time). If this time is to be extended, a *LogicsManager* function is available to keep the transition switch in overlap position. This may be achieved by a digital signal of an external synchronization device for example.

If transfer switch type (parameter 3424) is configured as "Standard", external sync. permission (ext. permit for closed transition (parameter 4584) and closed transfer enable (parameter 4584)) does not apply.

If the *LogicsManager* function "Ext. para. time" becomes TRUE, the transfer switch will remain in overlap position. If it becomes FALSE again, the source, from which the transfer has been initiated, will be disconnected and the load will be supplied by the new source.

EN	Ext. para. time			Extended parallel time	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Erweiterte para. Zeit				
CL2 12860	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	



### NOTE

As long as this function is TRUE, parameter 4577 (Max. overlap time) is not effective.



### NOTE

If one source fails as long as this function is TRUE, the failed source will automatically be disconnected.



### WARNING

Both sources remain in overlap position as long as this function is TRUE.

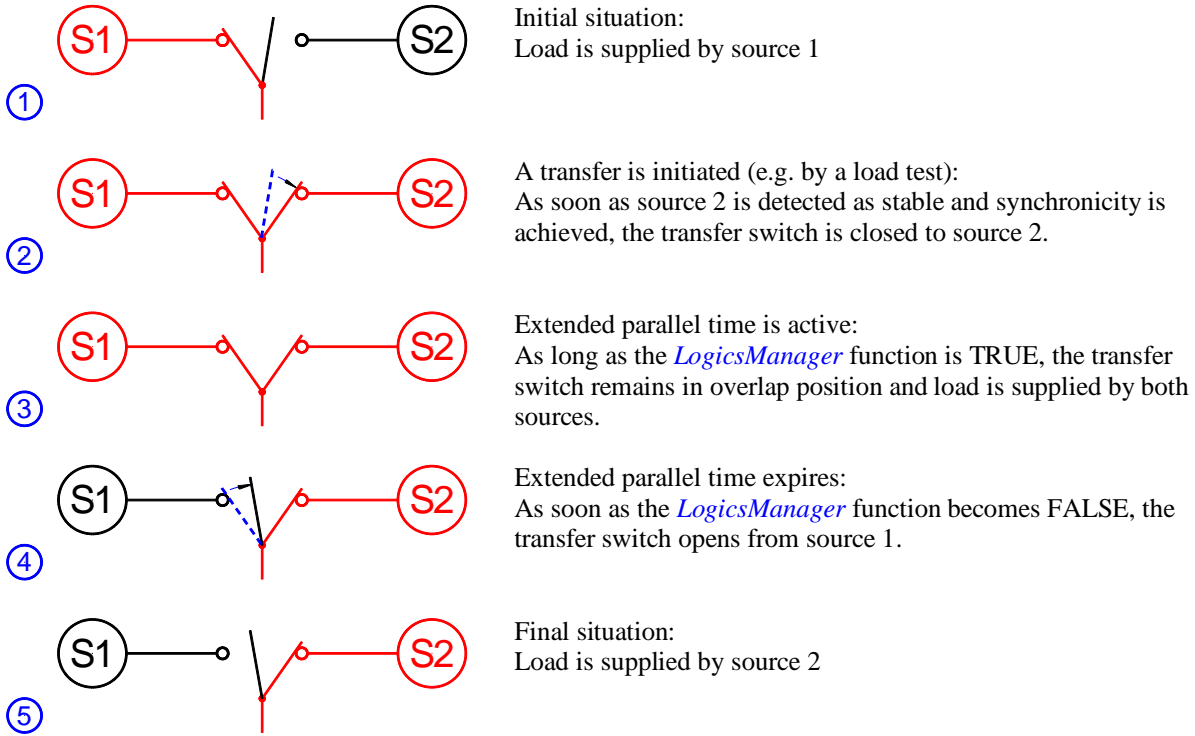
Both sources are not decoupled if

- a load test (parameter 12640 on page 65) is disabled
- a remote peak shave request (parameter 12630 on page 40) is disabled
- an interruptible power rate request (parameter 12660 on page 41) is disabled
- the priority is changed

An overlap situation is only decoupled if

- the "Extended parallel time" function becomes FALSE again
- the phase angle during overlap position is  $> 2.0^\circ$  or  $< -2.0^\circ$

The following example shows a typical transfer sequence from source 1 to source 2 with extended parallel time:



Load Shed



**NOTE**

Load shed is inactive as long as an "Extended parallel time" (parameter 12860) is enabled. The load shed function bypasses the in-phase monitoring function. This can cause an asynchronous transfer in case a standard transition switch is used.

The load shed function is intended to shed the load from the non-preferred source if a load shed signal is received from a master controller (e.g. SCADA system) via a discrete input.

If a load shed signal is received from a master control, the DTSC disconnects the load from the non-preferred source immediately. The following rules are valid for the load shed function:

- The load must be supplied by the non-preferred source. The load shed function can only trigger to disconnect the load from the non-preferred source. If the load is supplied by the preferred source while a load shed signal is triggered, the load will not be disconnected.
- Possible timers for pre-transfer signals like motor load disconnect or elevator pre-signal, which are enabled prior to the transfer, will be ignored in case of a load shed request.
- If in-phase monitoring is enabled, this will be ignored in case of a load shed request.
- If the *LogicsManager* function "Inhibit XFR to S1" or "Inhibit XFR to S2" is TRUE and would prevent a transfer to the preferred source, this function will be ignored on case of a standard transition switch. If a delayed or closed transition switch is used, the switch will open to neutral position.
- If transfer switches are used, which may only be operated in case a measuring voltage is present, a transfer to the preferred source may only be possible, when it is present. If only the non-preferred source is present, the *LogicsManager* flag "Load shed" (20.11) will be enabled. This flag enables to close a load shed relay, which connects the voltage of the non-preferred source to the preferred source side of the transfer switch to operate it. If the neutral position (delayed / closed switch) or the preferred source position (standard switch) is detected by the DTSC, the load shed signal will be reset again. Refer to Figure 3-9 and Figure 3-10 for more detailed information.

If the *LogicsManager* function "Load shed" becomes TRUE, a load shed from the non-preferred source will be performed.

EN	Loadshed			Load shedding enabled	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Nicht prio. LS auf				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
12870	✓	✓	✓		

Table 3-1 defines the behavior in case of a load shed request when utilizing a standard transition switch depending on the system conditions.

Load is connected to	Pre-transfer signals	In-phase monitoring	Preferred source available	Behavior on load shed request
Non-preferred source	Bypassed	Bypassed	Yes	Immediate transfer to preferred source
Non-preferred source	Bypassed	Bypassed	No	<i>LogicsManager</i> flag "Load shed" (20.11) is set to transfer to the preferred source
Preferred source	N/A	N/A	Yes	No action performed - load remains connected to preferred source

Table 3-1: Application - load shed with standard transition switch

Table 3-2 defines the behavior in case of a load shed request when utilizing a delayed or closed transition switch depending on the system conditions.

Load is connected to	Pre-transfer signals	In-phase monitoring	Preferred source available	Behavior on load shed request
Non-preferred source	Bypassed	Bypassed	Yes	Immediate transfer to preferred source
Non-preferred source	Bypassed	Bypassed	No	<i>LogicsManager</i> flag "Load shed" (20.11) is immediately set to open to neutral position If the preferred source restores while the switch is in neutral position, a transfer to the preferred source is initiated without waiting for the preferred source stable timer to expire
Preferred source	N/A	N/A	Yes	No action performed - load remains connected to preferred source

Table 3-2: Application - load shed with delayed or closed transition switch

Figure 3-9 shows how to wire a load shed relay for applications, which use a standard transition switch (S1 is the preferred source and S2 is the non-preferred source with this application).

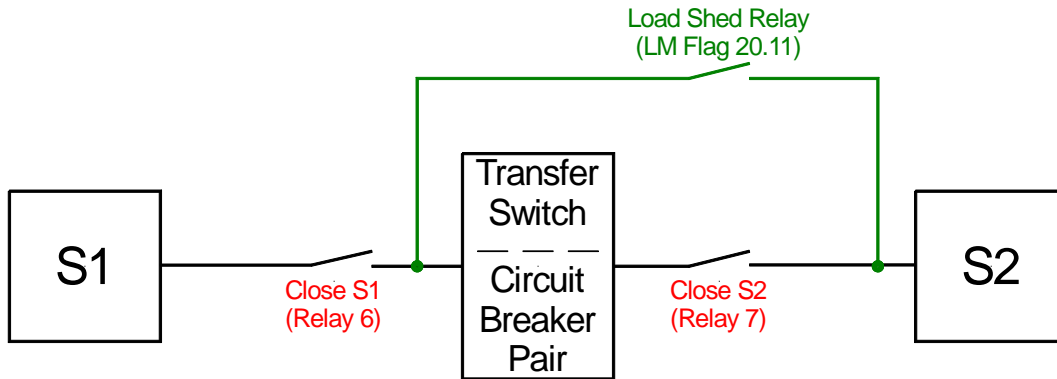


Figure 3-9: Load shed relay wiring - standard transition switch

Figure 3-10 shows how to wire a load shed relay for applications, which use a delayed or closed transition switch (S1 is the preferred source and S2 is the non-preferred source with this application).

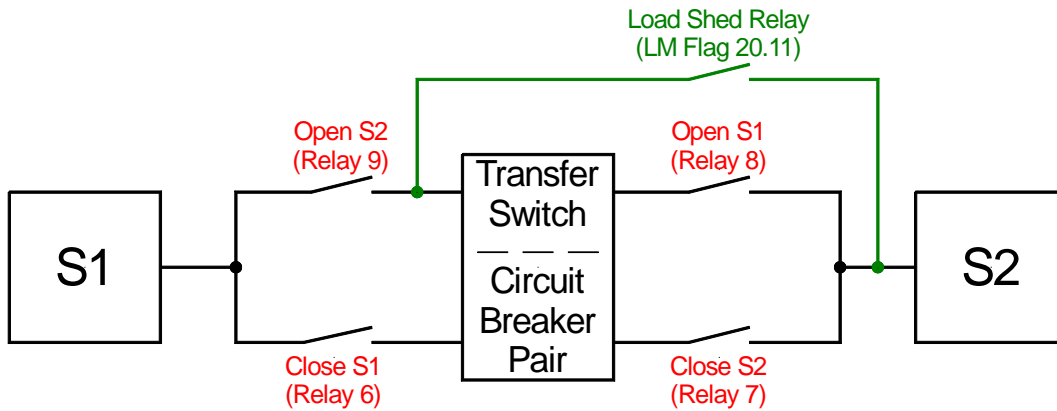


Figure 3-10: Load shed relay wiring - delayed or closed transition switch



**NOTE**

The load shed relay must always be operated at the non-preferred source side with the power of the non-preferred source.

If a load shed relay is used, preferred and non-preferred source priority must not be changed since this would lead to a malfunction of the load shed function.

**Service Disconnect**



**NOTE**

Service disconnect is only active, if the "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424) is configured to "Delayed" or "Closed". The transfer switch type "Standard" does not support this feature.

This feature allows disconnecting the load from the source in case of a service operation.

If the *LogicsManager* function "Service Disconnect" becomes TRUE, the transfer switch opens to neutral position and remains there until this function becomes FALSE again.

No automatic transfers to any source will be performed if the transfer switch has reached neutral position and this *LogicsManager* function is enabled.

If the transfer switch is in neutral position and this *LogicsManager* function becomes FALSE again, the unit changes to the "preferred source" (if available) automatically. If the "preferred source" is not available, it changes to the "non-preferred source" automatically.

		Service Disconnect			Service disconnect enabled	<i>LogicsManager</i>
		LS nach Neutral				
EN	DE	{0}	{1}	{2}		
CL2	12890	✓	✓	✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	

## Application: Display Options

The DTSC-200A provides up to 4 free configurable text on the main display screen. With these texts a operator can be informed about special programmed procedures.  
Four LogicsManagers are offered to fade in the prepared texts.



### NOTE

The 4 LogicsManager are prioritized under each other. The free message text 1 has the highest priority and the free message text 4 has the lowest priority.  
An enabled configurable text overwrites the original text on the main display screen.

EN	Free message text 1			Free message text x	Text with up to 5...16 characters
DE	Free message text 1				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	Enter your own text into the field.	
16622	✓	✓	✓	Hint: Check with True/False of the particular LogicsManager the proper text indication in display on correctness.	
16623					
16624					
16625					

If the *LogicsManager* function "Free message text x" becomes TRUE, the text will be indicated on the main screen on display until this function becomes FALSE again.

EN	Free message text 1			Free message text 1	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Free message text 1				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
16626	✓	✓	✓		

EN	Free message text 2			Free message text 2	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Free message text 2				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
16627	✓	✓	✓		

EN	Free message text 3			Free message text 3	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Free message text 3				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
16628	✓	✓	✓		

EN	Free message text 4			Free message text 4	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Free message text 4				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
16629	✓	✓	✓		

# Breaker



## Breaker: Transfer Switch Type

EN	Transfer switch type			Transfer switch type	Standard / Delayed / Closed
DE	Transfer Schalter Typ				
CL2 3424	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	This parameter configures the type of ATS switch, which is connected to the controller. The switch logic behavior depends on the setting configured here. <b>Standard</b> .....An "open transition" switch is selected. <b>Delayed</b> .....A "delayed transition" switch is selected. <b>Closed</b> .....A "closed transition" switch is selected.	

### Standard Transfer Switch

If an open transition switch is used, "Standard" transfer switch type must be selected. This switch type may only take on two states:



### NOTE

Do not use "Standard" switch mode with breaker type transfer switches. Open commands are not used! "Standard" mode is used with mechanically interlocked transfer type mechanisms only!

- Position 1: Connected to source 1

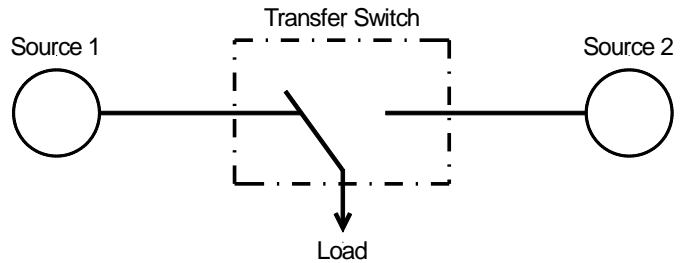


Figure 3-11: Open transition switch - connected to source 1

- Position 2: Connected to source 2

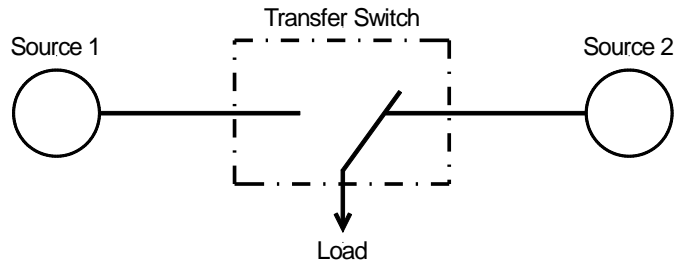


Figure 3-12: Open transition switch - connected to source 2

The following switch commands are enabled in this mode:

- *LogicsManager* flag (20.07) : Command: Close to Source 1
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.09) : Command: Close to Source 2

These signals may be configured to relay outputs to operate the ATS switch mechanics.

The following feedback signals are evaluated by the ATS controller for monitoring the actual switch position:

- Discrete input 1 (ATS breaker in Source 1 position) = signal designation: S1
- Discrete input 2 (ATS breaker in Source 2 position) = signal designation: S2

In this mode Use Limit Switch Open Replies (3434) is disabled (setting "NO").

The following additional features are recommended for this mode:

- In-phase monitor (refer to the In-Phase Monitor section)
- Motor load disconnect

### Delayed Transfer Switch

If a delayed transition switch is used, "Delayed" transfer switch type must be selected.

This switch type may take on three states:

- Position 1: Connected to source 1

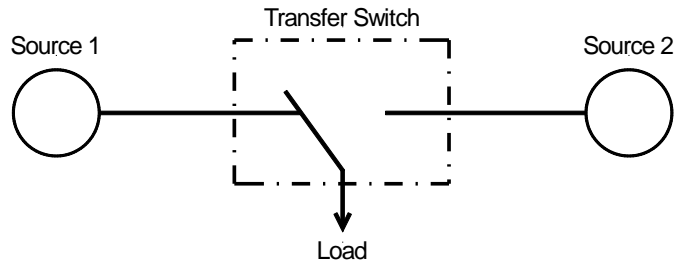


Figure 3-13: Delayed transition switch - connected to source 1

- Position 2: Neutral

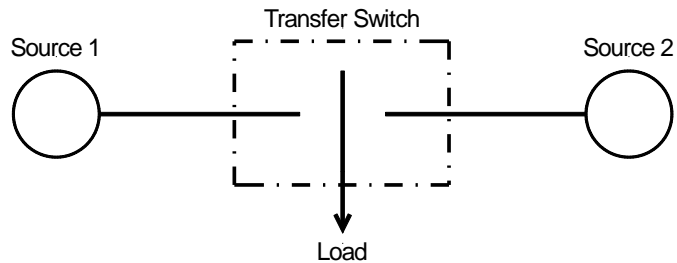


Figure 3-14: Delayed transition switch - neutral position

- Position 3: Connected to source 2

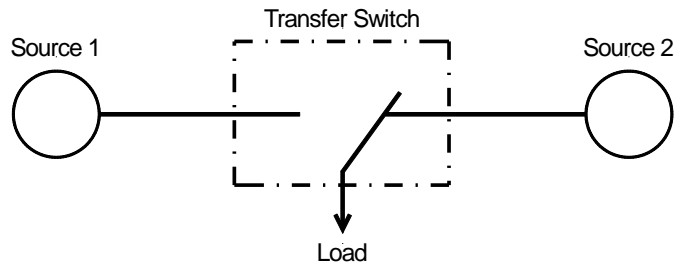


Figure 3-15: Delayed transition switch - connected to source 2

The following switch commands are enabled in this mode:

- *LogicsManager* flag (20.07) : Command: Close to Source 1
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.08) : Command: Open Source 1
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.09) : Command: Close to Source 2
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.10) : Command: Open Source 2

These signals may be configured to relay outputs to operate the ATS switch mechanics.

The following feedback signals are evaluated by the ATS controller for monitoring the actual switch position if Use Limit Switch Open Replies (3434) is "YES":

- Discrete input 1 (ATS breaker in Source 1 position) = signal designation: S1
- Discrete input 2 (ATS breaker in Source 2 position) = signal designation: S2
- Discrete input 3 (ATS breaker in Source 1 OPEN position) = signal designation: S1O
- Discrete input 4 (ATS breaker in Source 2 OPEN position) = signal designation: S2O



If Use Limit Switch Open Replies (3434) is “NO” the evaluated feedback signals are reduces to S1 and S2.

The following additional features are recommended for this mode:

- In-phase monitor (refer to the In-Phase Monitor section)
- Motor load disconnect

### Closed Transfer Switch

If a closed transition switch is used, "Closed" transfer switch type must be selected.

This switch type may take on four states:

- Position 1: Connected to source 1

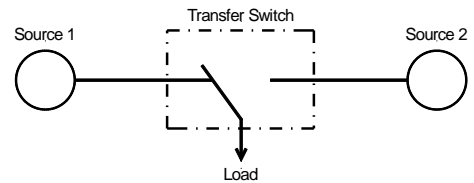


Figure 3-16: Closed transition switch - connected to source 1

- Position 2: Neutral

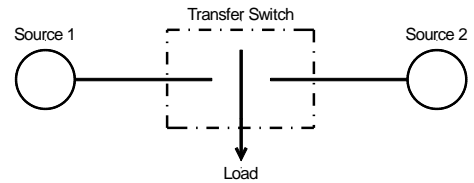


Figure 3-17: Closed transition switch - neutral position

- Position 3: Synchronized

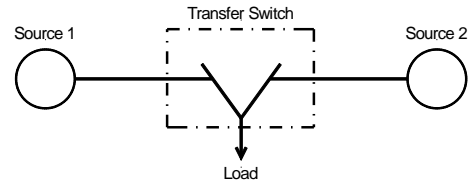


Figure 3-18: Closed transition switch - connected to source 1 and 2 (overlap position)

- Position 4: Connected to source 2

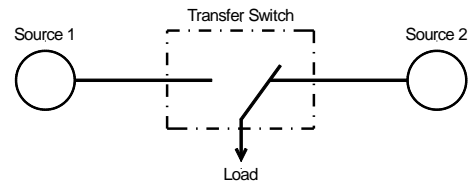


Figure 3-19: Closed transition switch - connected to source 2

The following switch commands are enabled in this mode:

- *LogicsManager* flag (20.07) : Command: Close to Source 1
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.08) : Command: Open Source 1
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.09) : Command: Close to Source 2
- *LogicsManager* flag (20.10) : Command: Open Source 2

These signals may be configured to relay outputs to operate the ATS switch mechanics.

The following feedback signals are evaluated by the ATS controller for monitoring the actual switch position if Use Limit Switch Open Replies (3434) is “YES”:

- Discrete input 1 (ATS breaker in Source 1 position) = signal designation: S1
- Discrete input 2 (ATS breaker in Source 2 position) = signal designation: S2
- Discrete input 3 (ATS breaker in Source 1 OPEN position) = signal designation: S1O
- Discrete input 4 (ATS breaker in Source 2 OPEN position) = signal designation: S2O

If Use Limit Switch Open Replies (3434) is “NO” the evaluated feedback signals are reduces to S1 and S2.

The following additional features are recommended for this mode:

- In-phase monitor must be used (refer to the In-Phase Monitor section)
- Motor load disconnect

### Use Limit Switch Open Replies

This function is used to define the limit switch reply signals, which are evaluated for determining the current ATS switch position.

The following four signals are available for determining the ATS switch position:

- Discrete input 1 (ATS breaker in Source 1 position) = signal designation: S1
- Discrete input 2 (ATS breaker in Source 2 position) = signal designation: S2
- Discrete input 3 (ATS breaker in Source 1 OPEN position) = signal designation: S1O
- Discrete input 4 (ATS breaker in Source 2 OPEN position) = signal designation: S2O



#### NOTE

All reply signals, which are selected for determining the current ATS switch position must be connected to the discrete inputs of the DTSC to ensure a correct evaluation of the switch replies. These discrete inputs have an N.C. logic, i.e. the breaker is considered as "in position" if the respective DI is de-energized.

EN	Use Limit sw. OPEN replies			Use limit switch open replies	YES / NO
DE	Schalter RM OFFEN verwenden				
CL2 3434	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	This parameter may only be enabled (setting "YES") if parameter 3424 on page 55 is configured to "Delayed" or "Closed".	

This parameter defines whether the limit switch open signals are also used to determine the ATS switch position.

**YES**..... The signals S1, S2, S1O, and S2O are used to determine the ATS switch position. This setting provides a higher system safety because the "Switch Open" replies are also evaluated besides the "Switch Closed" replies.

**NO** ..... Only the signals S1 and S2 are used to determine the ATS switch position. This setting does not use the DIs 3 and 4 for determining the ATS switch position and makes them available for other functions.

### Delayed Mode Active

This function is only effective if parameter 3424 (Transfer switch type) is configured to "Closed". If the *LogicsManager* function "Delayed mode act." becomes TRUE, the transfer switch type will be set to "Delayed" until function becomes false.

EN	Delayed mode act.			Enable delayed mode	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	Verzög. modus akt.				
CL2 12850	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	

### Transition Timers

The "Neutral Time S2 -> S1" parameter is only enabled, if "Delayed" or "Closed" is configured as "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424).

EN	Neutral Time S2->S1			Neutral Time S2 -> S1	1 to 6500 s
DE	Neutral Verweilzeit S2->S1				
CL2 3426	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures the residence time in neutral position when transferring the load in this transfer direction. After this timer has expired, the transfer to source 1 will be performed.	

If this timer is running, the "Neutral S1 -> S2" message is displayed.

The "Neutral Time S2 <- S1" parameter is only enabled, if "Delayed" or "Closed" is configured as "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424).

EN	Neutral Time S1->S2			Neutral Time S1 -> S2	1 to 6500 s
DE	Neutral Verweilzeit S1->S2				
CL2 3425	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures the residence time in neutral position when transferring the load in this transfer direction. After this timer has expired, the transfer to source 2 will be performed.	


If this timer is running, the "Neutral S1 <- S2" message is displayed.

EN	Limit switch reply timeout			Limit switch reply timeout	0.1 to 99.9 s
DE	Zeitüberschreitung Rückmeld.				
CL2 3428	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures the maximum waiting time for a feedback signal from the ATS switch. If no reply is detected within the configured time, a new transition attempt will be performed after the "Wait time until next XFR attempt" (parameter 3429) has expired (refer to Figure 3-20 on page 61). If the "Max. of transfer attempts" (parameter 3427) is exceeded, a switch failure will be issued.	

If this timer is running, the Bypass softkey is not displayed. The display message while the timer is running indicates that a reply is expected and depends on the command issued:

- If source 1 is to be opened : "Wait S1 open"
- If source 2 is to be opened : "Wait S2 open"
- If source 1 is to be closed : "Wait S1 close"
- If source 2 is to be closed : "Wait S2 close"

**Note:** The operator coils may be damaged if this timer is configured too long (i.e. the maximum time, for which the transition pulse may be enabled, must not be exceeded).

 **NOTE**  
The limit switch reply timeout monitoring is only enabled if a transfer command (C2, C1, C2O, or C1O) has been issued from the ATS controller.

EN	Wait time until next XFR attempt		
DE	Wartezeit vor neuem Transfer		
CL2 3429	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Wait time until next transfer attempt**

**0.1 to 99.9 s**

This parameter configures the interval between an unsuccessful transfer attempt and the next transfer attempt. This time allows the relay coil to cool down between the open/close signals.

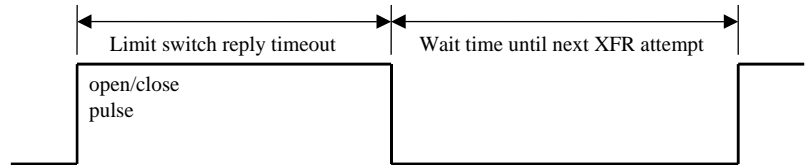


Figure 3-20: Breaker - transition pulse

EN	Max. of transfer attempts		
DE	Max. Anzahl Fehlzuschaltungen		
CL2 3427	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Maximum number of unsuccessful transfer attempts**

**0 to 10**

This parameter configures the maximum number of unsuccessful transfer attempts before a switch failure will be issued. The counter for the number of unsuccessful transition attempts will be increased with the start of each waiting time period (parameter 3429)

**Note:** If this parameter is configured to “0”, the DTSC-200A will issue infinite transfer attempts, in case the corresponding switch reply signal is not being recognized. No “Open failure” or “Close failure” alarm will be issued.

EN	Force Finalize parallel		
DE	Immer Parallel beenden		
CL2 2589	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Force Finalize parallel**

**YES / NO**

In closed transition mode <100ms (see ID4577 Max. overlap time) this configuration becomes valid.

**NO** ..... In the moment being parallel with the other source, the breaker feedbacks, the voltage, frequency and phase angle are still monitored. The device finish the transfer if all parameters are matched.

**YES**..... In the moment being parallel with the other source the breaker feedback signals only determines the closed transition time. With successful closure of the intended source the other source is opened.

### **Triggering of the "Fail to close S1" failure**

This failure is triggered if the following conditions are met:

- Source 1 is available
- The ATS controller has issued the C1 signal (*LogicsManager* flag (20.07)) to close to source 1

As soon as the C1 signal (command: close to source 1) is issued, the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer (parameter 3428) starts to count and the period for monitoring whether the S1 reply (closed to source 1) is fed back from the ATS switch to the controller starts. The C1 signal is enabled until the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired. Thus, this defines maximum permissible pulse duration for the transfer command. If the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired, the C1 signal will be disabled. If the "Wait time until next XFR attempt" timer (parameter 3429) has expired, the C1 signal will be enabled again and the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is restarted. The fail to close S1 failure is issued after exceeding the configured maximum number of attempts. The message "Fail to close S1" will be displayed and entered into the event logger.

If the reply from the ATS controller is detected while the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is still counting, the C1 signal will be disabled immediately since the transfer was successful. The message is not being displayed anymore and the reply monitoring is terminated.



#### **NOTE**

**Closing the ATS switch will be attempted until the maximum number of unsuccessful transition attempts (parameter 3427) is reached. The failure will be issued after the last failed transfer attempt.**

### **Triggering of the "Fail to close S2" failure**

This failure is triggered if the following conditions are met:

- Source 2 is available
- The ATS controller has issued the C2 signal (*LogicsManager* flag (20.09)) to close to source 2

As soon as the C2 signal (command: close to source 2) is issued, the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer (parameter 3428) starts to count and the period for monitoring whether the S2 reply (closed to source 2) is fed back from the ATS switch to the controller starts. The C2 signal is enabled until the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired. Thus, this defines maximum permissible pulse duration for the transfer command. If the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired, the C2 signal will be disabled. If the "Wait time until next XFR attempt" timer (parameter 3429) has expired, the C2 signal will be enabled again and the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is restarted. The fail to close S2 failure is issued after exceeding the configured maximum number of attempts. The message "Fail to close S2" will be displayed and entered into the event logger.

If the reply from the ATS controller is detected while the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is still counting, the C2 signal will be disabled immediately since the transfer was successful. The message is not being displayed anymore and the reply monitoring is terminated.



#### **NOTE**

**Closing the ATS switch will be attempted until the maximum number of unsuccessful transition attempts (parameter 3427) is reached. The failure will be issued after the last failed transfer attempt.**



#### **NOTE**

**If a closure failure occurs, the system always tries to close the second breaker to a good source.**

**Triggering of the "Fail to open S1" failure**

This failure is triggered if the following conditions are met:

- Source 2 is available
- The ATS controller has issued the C1O signal (*LogicsManager* flag (20.08)) to open source 1

As soon as the C1O signal (command: open source 1) is issued, the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer (parameter 3428) starts to count and the period for monitoring whether the S1O reply (source 1 is open) is fed back from the ATS switch to the controller starts. The C1O signal is enabled until the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired. Thus, this defines maximum permissible pulse duration for the transfer command. If the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired, the C1O signal will be disabled. If the "Wait time until next XFR attempt" timer (parameter 3429) has expired, the C1O signal will be enabled again and the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is re-started. If the timer expires again without detecting the S1O reply, the "Fail to open S1" failure is issued. The message "Fail to open S1" will be displayed and entered into the event logger.

If the reply from the ATS controller is detected while the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is still counting, the C1O signal will be disabled immediately since the transfer was successful. "Fail to open S1" will not be displayed and reply monitoring is terminated.

**NOTE**

Opening the ATS switch will be attempted until the maximum number of unsuccessful transition attempts (parameter 3427) is reached. The failure will be issued after the last failed transfer attempt.

**Triggering of the "Fail to open S2" failure**

This failure is triggered if the following conditions are met:

- Source 1 is available
- The ATS controller has issued the C2O signal (*LogicsManager* flag (20.10)) to open source 2

As soon as the C2O signal (command: open source 2) is issued, the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer (parameter 3428) starts to count and the period for monitoring whether the S2O reply (source 2 is open) is fed back from the ATS switch to the controller starts. The C2O signal is enabled until the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired. Thus, this defines maximum permissible pulse duration for the transfer command. If the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer has expired, the C2O signal will be disabled. If the "Wait time until next XFR attempt" timer (parameter 3429) has expired, the C2O signal will be enabled again and the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is re-started. If the timer expires again without detecting the S2O reply, the "Fail to open S2" failure is issued. The message "Fail to open S2" will be displayed and entered into the event logger.

If the reply from the ATS controller is detected while the "Limit switch reply timeout" timer is still counting, the C2O signal will be disabled immediately since the transfer was successful. "Fail to open S2" will not be displayed and reply monitoring is terminated.

**NOTE**

Opening the ATS switch will be attempted until the maximum number of unsuccessful transition attempts (parameter 3427) is reached. The failure will be issued after the last failed transfer attempt.

Triggering the "Unintended Open S1" or "Unintended Open S2" failure

EN	Monitor unintended open
DE	Überwach. unerw. Öffnen
CL2	{0} {1} {2}
2649	✓ ✓ ✓

Monitor Unintended Open

ON/OFF

This parameter activates the monitoring of unintended breaker opening.  
**ON**..... monitoring is enabled  
**Off**..... monitoring is disabled

This failure is triggered if the following conditions are met:

- A breaker was initially closed
- The ATS controller was not in the process of opening it
- The breaker was opened
- The monitoring was enabled by the parameter "2649 Monitor Unintended Open"

This will undelayed trigger the corresponding alarms. The alarms do not affect the application but they will be displayed on the screen and the corresponding LogicsManager flags can be used.



## Test Modes



There are two different types of system tests:

- Load Test**  
 This is a test with load transfer. If a load test is requested, a failure of the preferred source will be simulated. The non-preferred source will be started and load will be transferred to the non-preferred source. This test serves to ensure that the complete system is ready for operation in case of a real failure of the preferred source.
- No Load Test**  
 This is an engine test. If a no load test is requested, only the non-preferred source will be started, but no load transfer will be performed. This test serves to ensure that the non-preferred source is starting and running properly.



### NOTE

A "No Load Test" may only be performed if the non-preferred source is a generator.

If the *LogicsManager* function "Load Test" becomes TRUE (by energizing a DI for example), a load test will be performed.

		Load Test			Load Test	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	EN	Lastprobe				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
12640	✓	✓	✓	✓		

If the *LogicsManager* function "No Load Test" becomes TRUE (by energizing a DI for example), a no load test will be performed.

		No Load Test			No Load Test	<i>LogicsManager</i>
DE	EN	Motor Test				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	✓	The <i>LogicsManager</i> and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: " <i>LogicsManager</i> ".	
12650	---	✓	✓	✓		

### Timer Exerciser

This feature allows configuring up to 12 independent times, at which either a load test or a no-load test is performed. For this, 12 independent timers are available, to configure a recurring or single-time event, on which either a load test or a no-load test can be started.

If such a configured time is reached, a *LogicsManager* command variable (20.20 for load test, and 20.21 for no-load test) will be enabled for the configured duration, which again can be used to enable the *LogicsManager* functions "Load Test" (parameter 12640) or "No Load Test" (parameter 12650).

A load test will only be performed if command variable 20.20 is enabled and the "Load Test" *LogicsManager* function is configured accordingly.

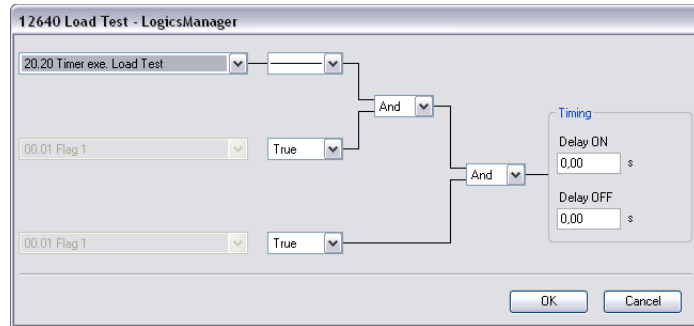


Figure 3-21: Test modes - load test configured for timer exerciser

A no-load test will only be performed if command variable 20.21 is enabled and the "No Load Test" *LogicsManager* function is configured accordingly.

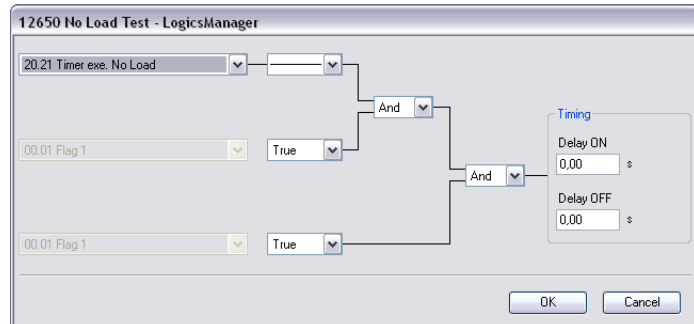


Figure 3-22: Test modes - no-load test configured for timer exerciser

The timer exercisers 1 through 12 have identical parameters for configuring the exercise time. The parameters for timer exerciser 1 are described in the following:

EN	Exerciser Type			Exerciser type	Off / Daily / Weekly / 14-Day / 28-Day / 365-Day / One Event
DE	Testzyklus Art				
CL2 6490	{0}	{1}	{2}	Off.....	This exercise timer is disabled
	✓	✓	✓	Daily.....	A daily exercise will be performed at the configured time
				Weekly.....	A weekly exercise will be performed at the configured time
				14-Day .....	A biweekly (every 14 days) exercise will be performed at the configured time starting with a configured date
				28-Day .....	A four-weekly (every 28 days) exercise will be performed at the configured time starting with a configured date
				365-Day .....	A yearly (every 365 days) exercise will be performed at the configured time starting with a configured date
				One Event....	A one-time exercise will be performed at the configured date and time.



**NOTE**

Depending on the setting of the "Exerciser type" (parameter 6490), some of the following settings are not important (i.e. if a daily exercise is configured, the exerciser day of week is not important, for example).

EN DE	Exerciser start time hour Start Zeit	Exerciser start: hour	0 to 23 h
CL2 6491	{0} {1} {2} ✓ ✓ ✓	The hour of the exercise start time is configured here.	
EN DE	Exerciser start time minute Start Zeit	Exerciser start: minute	0 to 59 min
CL2 6492	{0} {1} {2} ✓ ✓ ✓	The hour of the exercise start time is configured here.	
EN DE	Exerciser start day of week Start Wochentag	Exerciser start: weekday	1 to 7
CL2 6493	{0} {1} {2} ✓ ✓ ✓	The weekday of a weekly exercise is configured here (1 = Monday, 7 = Sunday).	
EN DE	Exerciser start day Start Tag	Exerciser start: day	0 to 31
CL2 6494	{0} {1} {2} ✓ ✓ ✓	The date of an exerciser start is configured here.	
EN DE	Exerciser start month Start Monat	Exerciser start: month	1 to 12
CL2 6495	{0} {1} {2}	The month of an exerciser start is configured here.	
EN DE	Exerciser start year Start Jahr	Exerciser start: year	0 to 99
CL2 6499	{0} {1} {2}	The year of an exerciser start is configured here (08 corresponds with 2008).	
EN DE	Exerciser duration hours Testdauer in Stunden	Exerciser duration: hours	0 to 12 h
CL2 6496	{0} {1} {2}	The exerciser duration in hours is configured here.	
EN DE	Exerciser duration minutes Testdauer in Minuten	Exerciser duration: minutes	0 to 59 min
CL2 6497	{0} {1} {2}	The exerciser duration in minutes is configured here.	
EN DE	Exerciser test type Test Typ	Exerciser test type	Load / No Load
CL2 6498	{0} {1} {2} ✓ ✓ ✓	<b>Load</b> ..... Command variable 20.20 will be enabled for a "Load Test" at the configured time <b>No Load</b> ..... Command variable 20.21 will be enabled for a "No Load Test" at the configured time	

Parameter	Ex. #1 IDs	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9	#10	#11	#12
Exerciser Type	6490	6503	6516	6529	6542	6555	6568	6581	6594	6607	6620	6633
Exerciser start time hour	6491	6504	6517	6530	6543	6556	6569	6582	6595	6608	6621	6634
Exerciser start time minute	6492	6505	6518	6531	6544	6557	6570	6583	6596	6609	6622	6635
Exerciser start day of week	6493	6506	6519	6532	6545	6558	6571	6584	6597	6610	6623	6636
Exerciser start day	6494	6507	6520	6533	6546	6559	6572	6585	6598	6611	6624	6637
Exerciser start month	6495	6508	6521	6534	6547	6560	6573	6586	6599	6612	6625	6638
Exerciser start year	6499	6512	6525	6538	6551	6564	6577	6590	6603	6616	6629	6642
Exerciser duration hours	6496	6509	6522	6535	6548	6561	6574	6587	6600	6613	6626	6639
Exerciser duration minutes	6497	6510	6523	6536	6549	6562	6575	6588	6601	6614	6627	6640
Exerciser test type	6498	6511	6524	6537	6550	6563	6576	6589	6602	6615	6628	6641

Figure 3-23: Test modes - parameter IDs of the timer exercisers

Example 1: Daily Exerciser

The following configuration example shows how to configure "Exerciser 1" for a daily "No Load Test" at 14:30 (2:30 pm), which shall last 1 hours and 40 minutes.

ID	Parameter	Setting
6490	Exerciser Type	Daily
6491	Exerciser start time hour	14 h
6492	Exerciser start time minute	30 min
6493	Exerciser start day of week	N/A *
6494	Exerciser start day	N/A *
6495	Exerciser start month	N/A *
6499	Exerciser start year	N/A *
6496	Exerciser duration hours	1 h
6497	Exerciser duration minutes	40 min
6498	Exerciser test type	No Load

Figure 3-24: Test modes - configuring exerciser 1 for a daily exercise

Example 2: Weekly Exerciser

The following configuration example shows how to configure "Exerciser 2" for a weekly "Load Test" every Wednesday at 12:00 (noon), which shall last 0 hours and 30 minutes.

ID	Parameter	Setting
6503	Exerciser Type	Weekly
6504	Exerciser start time hour	12 h
6505	Exerciser start time minute	00 min
6506	Exerciser start day of week	3 (Wednesday)
6507	Exerciser start day	N/A *
6508	Exerciser start month	N/A *
6512	Exerciser start year	N/A *
6509	Exerciser duration hours	0 h
6510	Exerciser duration minutes	30 min
6511	Exerciser test type	Load

Figure 3-25: Test modes - configuring exerciser 2 for a weekly exercise

Example 3: 14-Day Exerciser

The following configuration example shows how to configure "Exerciser 3" for a "Load Test" every 14 days at 18:45 (6:45 pm), which shall last 2 hours and 45 minutes, starting on October 12, 2008. The next test would take place on October 26, 2008, i.e. 14 days later.

ID	Parameter	Setting
6516	Exerciser Type	14-Day
6517	Exerciser start time hour	18 h
6518	Exerciser start time minute	45 min
6519	Exerciser start day of week	N/A *
6520	Exerciser start day	12
6521	Exerciser start month	10
6525	Exerciser start year	08
6522	Exerciser duration hours	2 h
6523	Exerciser duration minutes	45 min
6524	Exerciser test type	Load

Figure 3-26: Test modes - configuring exerciser 3 for a 14-day exercise

\* N/A means that this setting is not important for the respective Exerciser Type

Example 4: One Event Exerciser

The following configuration example shows how to configure "Exerciser 4" for a "No Load Test" for only once at 08:00 (8:00 am) on November 11, 2008, which shall last 0 hours and 15 minutes. If the test has started once, it will not be repeated anymore. A new test must be configured by the operator.

ID	Parameter	Setting
6529	Exerciser Type	One Event
6530	Exerciser start time hour	08 h
6531	Exerciser start time minute	00 min
6532	Exerciser start day of week	N/A *
6533	Exerciser start day	11
6534	Exerciser start month	11
6538	Exerciser start year	08
6535	Exerciser duration hours	0 h
6536	Exerciser duration minutes	15 min
6537	Exerciser test type	No Load

Figure 3-27: Test modes - configuring exerciser 4 for a one event exercise

\* N/A means that this setting is not important for the respective Exerciser Type

If an exercise event is pending at the current date, this is indicated by the \*E\* in the start screen. This \*E\* is displayed until the exercise event has expired. Moreover, the date of the next event is displayed in the configuration screen of the respective event exerciser.

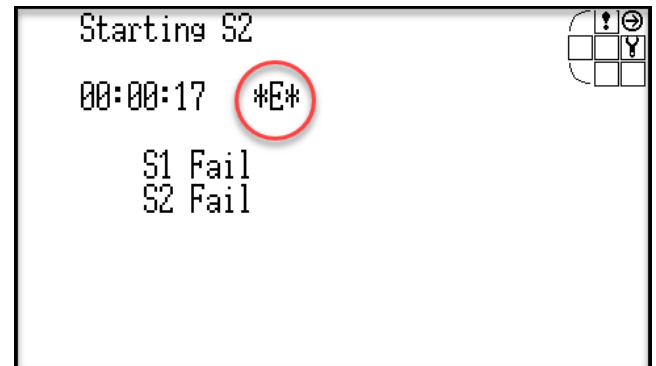


Figure 3-28: Test modes - display screen with pending exercise event

If a Load Test is currently running (the load is supplied by the non-preferred source), the remaining test time is displayed as a count-down timer. The running test may be terminated using the Bypass button.

# Monitoring



## Monitoring: Alarm Acknowledgement

EN	Time until horn reset		
DE	Zeit Hupenreset		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1756	✓	✓	✓

**Self acknowledgment of the centralized alarm (horn)** 0 to 1,000 s

After each alarm occurs, the alarm LED flashes and the command variable 03.05 (horn) is issued. After the delay time 'time until horn reset' has expired, the flashing LED changes into a steady light and the command variable 03.05 (horn) is reset. The alarm LED is illuminated continuously until the alarm has been acknowledged.

**Note:** If this parameter is configured to 0, the horn will remain active until it will be acknowledged.

EN	External acknowledge		
DE	Ext. Quittierung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
12490	✓	✓	✓

**Protection: External acknowledgment of alarms** *LogicsManager*

It is possible to acknowledge all alarms simultaneously from remote, e.g. with a discrete input. The command variables of the *LogicsManager* have to become TRUE twice.

ⓘ The first high signal into the discrete input acknowledges the command variable 03.05 (horn). The second high signal acknowledges all inactive alarm messages.

The ON-delay time is the minimum time the input signals have to be "1". The OFF-delay time is the time how long the input conditions have to be "0" before the next high signal is accepted.

The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained in Appendix A: "*LogicsManager*".

## Monitoring: Limit Switch Monitoring

EN	Limit switch monitoring		
DE	Rückmeldungswächter		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3430	✓	✓	✓

**Limit switch monitoring** ON / OFF

Limit switch monitoring evaluates the ATS limit switch replies and checks them after limit switch failure delay time (3463) for plausibility with reference to the operating state. If the replies are not plausible, the "Actual" and "Expected" replies are displayed.

Meanwhile, the status of the breaker replies cannot be reset with the Reset button and all further transfers are inhibited.

A table with the actual and expected replies may be found in the Operation Manual 37941.

**ON**.....The replies of the ATS limit switch are evaluated and compared with the expected replies.

**OFF**.....The replies of the ATS limit switch are not evaluated.

**Note:** Do not enable this monitoring function before the system is commissioned and fully operational. Otherwise, missing reply signals would lead to a limit switch failure, which blocks the control unit. This can only be solved by wiring the reply signals correctly or disabling this function using ToolKit. The Limit switch failure can be reset with Reset Limit Switch Failure (12891).

EN	Limit switch failure delay time	Limit switch failure delay time	0.00 to 10.00 s
DE	Rückmeldungswächter Verzög.		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
3463			

Depending on application switching process has an impact on the limit switch monitoring signal (e.g. for EMC reasons). Limit Switch Failure Delay Time (3463) enables to eliminate known impact by waiting for stable signaling.

The preset value of 0.02 s is based on experience and valid for standard application environment.

**Note:** The theoretically possible setting 0.00s would permanently trigger limit switch monitoring (3430) – may be used for test.

EN	Reset limit switch failure	External acknowledgment of Limit switch failure	LogicsManager
DE	Rückmeldungswächter rücksetzen.		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
12891	✓ ✓ ✓		

It is possible to acknowledge Limit Switch Failure from remote (alternatively to the Reset button on display), e.g. with a discrete input. The command variables of the *LogicsManager* have to become TRUE.

The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: "*LogicsManager*".

### Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring

EN	Voltage monitoring S1	Voltage monitoring source 1	Ph - Ph / Phase - N
DE	Spg.-Überwachung S1		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
1787	✓ ✓ ✓		

The unit can either monitor the wye voltages (phase-neutral: 3ph-4w, 1ph-3w and 1ph-2w) or the delta voltages (phase-phase: 3ph-3w and 3ph-4w).

**! WARNING:**  
This parameter influences the protective functions.

**Ph - Ph**..... The phase-phase voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "source 1" are referred to this value ( $V_{L-L}$ ).

**Phase - N**..... The phase-neutral voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "source 1" are referred to this value ( $V_{L-N}$ ).

### Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring: Undervoltage

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter 1787 "Voltage monitoring S1".

EN	S1 undervoltage restore	Source 1 undervoltage restore	50.0 to 125.0 %
DE	S1 Unterspannung rücksetzen		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
4450	✓ ✓ ✓		

① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1 (parameter 1774 on page 25).

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 1 as "OK" again.

EN	S1 undervoltage fail	Source 1 undervoltage fail	50.0 to 125.0 %
DE	S1 Unterspannung auslösen		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
4451	✓ ✓ ✓		

① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1 (parameter 1774 on page 25).

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 1 as "not OK".

### Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring: Underfrequency

Frequency is correctly measured using 1 to 3 phase inputs, with the voltage higher than 15 % of rated value. However, with three phase inputs, the frequency measurement is very rapid and highly accurate.

EN	S1 underfrequency monitoring		
DE	S1 Unterfrequenz Wächter		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4452	✓	✓	✓

#### Source 1 underfrequency monitoring ON / OFF

This parameter configures, whether underfrequency monitoring for source 1 is performed.  
**OFF**..... No underfrequency monitoring is performed for source 1.  
**ON**..... Underfrequency monitoring is performed for source 1.

EN	S1 underfrequency restore		
DE	S1 Unterfrequenz rücksetzen		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4453	✓	✓	✓

#### Source 1 underfrequency restore 50.0 to 130.0 %

① This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25).

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 1 as "OK" again..

EN	S1 underfrequency fail		
DE	S1 Unterfrequenz auslösen		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4454	✓	✓	✓

#### Source 1 underfrequency fail 50.0 to 130.0 %

① This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25)

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 1 as "not OK".

### Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring: Overvoltage

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter 1787 "Voltage monitoring S1".

EN	S1 overvoltage monitoring		
DE	S1 Überspannung Wächter		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4455	✓	✓	✓

#### Source 1 overvoltage monitoring ON / OFF

This parameter configures, whether overvoltage monitoring for source 1 is performed.  
**OFF**..... No overvoltage monitoring is performed for source 1.  
**ON**..... Overvoltage monitoring is performed for source 1.

EN	S1 overvoltage restore		
DE	S1 Überspannung rücksetzen		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4456	✓	✓	✓

#### Source 1 overvoltage restore 50.0 to 125.0 %

① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1 (parameter 1774 on page 25).

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 1 as "OK" again.

EN	S1 overvoltage fail		
DE	S1 Überspannung auslösen		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4457	✓	✓	✓

#### Source 1 overvoltage fail 50.0 to 125.0 %

① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1 (parameter 1774 on page 25).

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 1 as "not OK".



**Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring: Overfrequency**

Frequency is correctly measured using 1 to 3 phase inputs, with the voltage higher than 15 % of rated value. However, with three phase inputs, the frequency measurement is very rapid and highly accurate.

<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">EN</td> <td colspan="4"><b>S1 overfrequency monitoring</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">DE</td> <td colspan="4"><b>S1 Überfrequenz Wächter</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>CL2</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(0)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(2)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">4458</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	EN	<b>S1 overfrequency monitoring</b>				DE	<b>S1 Überfrequenz Wächter</b>				<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)		4458	✓	✓	✓		<p><b>Source 1 overfrequency monitoring</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>ON / OFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>This parameter configures, whether overfrequency monitoring for source 1 is performed.  <b>OFF</b>.....No overfrequency monitoring is performed for source 1.  <b>ON</b>..... Overfrequency monitoring is performed for source 1.</p>
EN	<b>S1 overfrequency monitoring</b>																				
DE	<b>S1 Überfrequenz Wächter</b>																				
<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)																		
4458	✓	✓	✓																		
<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">EN</td> <td colspan="4"><b>S1 overfrequency restore</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">DE</td> <td colspan="4"><b>S1 Überfrequenz rücksetzen</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>CL2</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(0)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(2)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">4459</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	EN	<b>S1 overfrequency restore</b>				DE	<b>S1 Überfrequenz rücksetzen</b>				<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)		4459	✓	✓	✓		<p><b>Source 1 overfrequency restore</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>50.0 to 130.0 %</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>① This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25).</p> <p>This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 1 as "OK" again..</p>
EN	<b>S1 overfrequency restore</b>																				
DE	<b>S1 Überfrequenz rücksetzen</b>																				
<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)																		
4459	✓	✓	✓																		
<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">EN</td> <td colspan="4"><b>S1 overfrequency fail</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">DE</td> <td colspan="4"><b>S1 Überfrequenz auslösen</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>CL2</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(0)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(2)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">4460</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	EN	<b>S1 overfrequency fail</b>				DE	<b>S1 Überfrequenz auslösen</b>				<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)		4460	✓	✓	✓		<p><b>Source 1 overfrequency fail</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>50.0 to 130.0 %</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>① This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25).</p> <p>This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 1 as "not OK".</p>
EN	<b>S1 overfrequency fail</b>																				
DE	<b>S1 Überfrequenz auslösen</b>																				
<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)																		
4460	✓	✓	✓																		

### Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring: Voltage Imbalance

The voltage imbalance monitoring is practically used to detect defective fuses in certain phases. The voltage imbalance monitoring measures voltage differences between the phases of source 1. The voltage is measured three-phase. If the phase-to-phase voltage difference between the three phases exceeds the configured imbalance limit the alarm will be issued.

EN	<b>S1 voltage imbalance monitoring</b>			<b>Source 1 voltage imbalance monitoring</b>	<b>ON / OFF</b>
DE	<b>S1 Asymmetrie Wächter</b>				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether voltage imbalance monitoring for source 1 is performed. <b>OFF</b> .....No voltage imbalance monitoring is performed for source 1. <b>ON</b> ..... Voltage imbalance monitoring is performed for source 1.	
4461	✓	✓	✓		

EN	<b>S1 volt. Imbalance restore</b>			<b>Source 1 voltage imbalance restore</b>	<b>0.5 to 99.9 %</b>
DE	<b>S1 Asymmetrie rücksetzen</b>				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	ⓘ This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1 (parameter 1774 on page 25).	
4462	✓	✓	✓		

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 1 as "OK" again.

EN	<b>S1 volt. Imbalance fail</b>			<b>Source 1 voltage imbalance fail</b>	<b>0.5 to 99.9 %</b>
DE	<b>S1 Asymmetrie auslösen</b>				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	ⓘ This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1 (parameter 1774 on page 25).	
4463	✓	✓	✓		

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 1 as "not OK".

EN	<b>Delay</b>			<b>Source 1 voltage imbalance delay</b>	<b>0.02 to 99.99 s</b>
DE	<b>Verzögerung</b>				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	If the monitored voltage imbalance of source 1 exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.	
3914	✓	✓	✓		

**Monitoring: Source 1 Monitoring: Phase Rotation**



**CAUTION**

Please ensure during installation that all voltages applied to this unit are wired correctly to both sides of the circuit breaker. Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to closing the breaker asynchronous or with mismatched phase rotations and phase rotation monitoring enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).

This function may block a connection of systems with mismatched phases systems only under the following conditions:

- The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the voltage transformer in front and behind the circuit breaker)
- The measuring voltages are wired without angular phase shift or interruption from the measuring point to the control unit
- The measuring voltages are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the L1 of the generator)

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a transfer to either source 1 or source 2. The voltage phase rotation monitoring checks the phase rotation of the voltages and the configured phase rotation to ensure they are identical. The directions of rotation are differentiated as "clockwise" and "counter-clockwise". With a clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L2-L3"; with a counterclockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L3-L2". If the control is configured for a clockwise rotation and the voltages into the unit are calculated as counterclockwise the alarm will be initiated.

A connection to any source can occur only if the incoming source has the correct phase sequence in relation to the source that is connected to the load. No transfer will occur if the incoming source has an incorrect phase sequence with this parameter enabled.

EN	S1 phase rotation monitoring			Source 1 phase rotation monitoring	ON / OFF
DE	S1 Drehfeldüberwachung				
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether phase rotation monitoring for source 1 is performed.	<b>OFF</b> .....No phase rotation monitoring is performed for source 1. <b>ON</b> .....Phase rotation monitoring is performed for source 1.
4562	✓	✓	✓		

EN	S1 phase rotation			Source 1 phase rotation	CW / CCW
DE	S1 Drehfeld				
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures the phase rotation of the system. If a different phase rotation is detected at source 1, source 1 is considered as "not OK" and a transfer to source 2 is initiated.	<b>CW</b> .....The three-phase measured Source 1 voltage is rotating CW (clockwise; that means the voltage rotates in direction L1-L2-L3; standard setting). <b>CCW</b> .....The three-phase measured Source 1 voltage is rotating CCW (counter-clockwise; that means the voltage rotates in direction L1-L3-L2; standard setting).
4563	✓	✓	✓		

## Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring

EN	Voltage monitoring S2	Voltage monitoring source 2	Ph - Ph / Phase - N
DE	Spg.-Überwachung S2		
CL2 1786	{0} {1} {2}	The unit can either monitor the wye voltages (phase-neutral: 3ph-4w, 1ph-3w and 1ph-2w) or the delta voltages (phase-phase: 3ph-3w and 3ph-4w).	

**! WARNING:**  
This parameter influences the protective functions.

**Ph - Ph** .....The phase-phase voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "source 2" are referred to this value ( $V_{L-L}$ ).

**Phase - N**.....The phase-neutral voltage will be measured and all subsequent parameters concerning voltage monitoring "source 2" are referred to this value ( $V_{L-N}$ ).

### Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring: Undervoltage

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter 1786 "Voltage monitoring S2".

EN	S2 undervoltage restore	Source 2 undervoltage restore	50.0 to 125.0 %
DE	S2 Unterspannung rücksetzen		
CL2 4465	{0} {1} {2}	<a href="#"> ⓘ This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 2 (parameter 1772 on page 25).</a>	

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 2 as "OK" again.

EN	S2 undervoltage fail	Source 2 undervoltage fail	50.0 to 125.0 %
DE	S2 Unterspannung auslösen		
CL2 4466	{0} {1} {2}	<a href="#"> ⓘ This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 2 (parameter 1772 on page 25).</a>	

This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 2 as "not OK".

**Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring: Underfrequency**

Frequency is correctly measured using 1 to 3 phase inputs, with the voltage higher than 15% of rated value. However, with three phase inputs, the frequency measurement is very rapid, and highly accurate.

EN	S2 underfrequency monitoring			<b>Source 2 underfrequency monitoring</b>	<b>ON / OFF</b>
DE	S2 Unterfrequenz Wächter				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether underfrequency monitoring for source 2 is performed. <b>OFF</b> .....No underfrequency monitoring is performed for source 2. <b>ON</b> .....Underfrequency monitoring is performed for source 2.	
4467	✓	✓	✓		

EN	S2 underfrequency restore			<b>Source 2 underfrequency restore</b>	<b>50.0 to 130.0 %</b>
DE	S2 Unterfrequenz rücksetzen				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	① This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25).	
4468	✓	✓	✓		
				This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 2 as "OK" again.	

EN	S2 underfrequency fail			<b>Source 2 underfrequency fail</b>	<b>50.0 to 130.0 %</b>
DE	S2 Unterfrequenz auslösen				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	① This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25)	
4469	✓	✓	✓		
				This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 2 as "not OK".	

**Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring: Overvoltage**

Voltage is monitored depending on parameter 1786 "Voltage monitoring S2".

EN	S2 overvoltage monitoring			<b>Source 2 overvoltage monitoring</b>	<b>ON / OFF</b>
DE	S2 Überspannung Wächter				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether overvoltage monitoring for source 2 is performed. <b>OFF</b> .....No overvoltage monitoring is performed for source 2. <b>ON</b> .....Overvoltage monitoring is performed for source 2.	
4470	✓	✓	✓		

EN	S2 overvoltage restore			<b>Source 2 overvoltage restore</b>	<b>50.0 to 125.0 %</b>
DE	S2 Überspannung rücksetzen				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 2 (parameter 1772 on page 25).	
4471	✓	✓	✓		
				This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 2 as "OK" again.	

EN	S2 overvoltage fail			<b>Source 2 overvoltage fail</b>	<b>50.0 to 125.0 %</b>
DE	S2 Überspannung auslösen				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 2 (parameter 1772 on page 25).	
4472	✓	✓	✓		
				This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 2 as "not OK".	

**Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring: Overfrequency**

Frequency is correctly measured using 1 to 3 phase inputs, with the voltage higher than 15% of rated value. However, with three phase inputs, the frequency measurement is very rapid, and highly accurate.

EN	S2 overfrequency monitoring			Source 2 overfrequency monitoring	ON / OFF
DE	S2 Überfrequenz Wächter				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether overfrequency monitoring for source 2 is performed. <b>OFF</b> .....No overfrequency monitoring is performed for source 2. <b>ON</b> .....Overfrequency monitoring is performed for source 2.	
4473	✓	✓	✓		
EN	S2 overfrequency restore			Source 2 overfrequency restore	50.0 to 130.0 %
DE	S2 Überfrequenz rücksetzen				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	ⓘ This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25).	
4474	✓	✓	✓		
				This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 2 as "OK" again..	
EN	S2 overfrequency fail			Source 2 overfrequency fail	50.0 to 130.0 %
DE	S2 Überfrequenz auslösen				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	ⓘ This value refers to the Rated system frequency (parameter 1750 on page 25).	
4475	✓	✓	✓		
				This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 2 as "not OK".	

**Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring: Voltage Imbalance**

The voltage imbalance monitoring is practically used to detect defective fuses in certain phases. The voltage imbalance monitoring measures voltage differences between the phases of source 2. The voltage is measured three-phase. If the phase-to-phase voltage difference between the three phases exceeds the configured imbalance limit the alarm will be issued.

<table border="1"> <tr> <td>EN</td> <td colspan="3">S2 voltage imbalance monitoring</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">S2 Asymmetrie Wächter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2 4476</td> <td>{0} ✓</td> <td>{1} ✓</td> <td>{2} ✓</td> </tr> </table>	EN	S2 voltage imbalance monitoring			DE	S2 Asymmetrie Wächter			CL2 4476	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	<p><b>Source 2 voltage imbalance monitoring</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>ON / OFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>This parameter configures, whether voltage imbalance monitoring for source 1 is performed.  <b>OFF</b> .....No voltage imbalance monitoring is performed for source 1.  <b>ON</b> .....Voltage imbalance monitoring is performed for source 1.</p>
EN	S2 voltage imbalance monitoring												
DE	S2 Asymmetrie Wächter												
CL2 4476	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓										
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>EN</td> <td colspan="3">S2 volt. Imbalance restore</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">S2 Asymmetrie rücksetzen</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2 4477</td> <td>{0} ✓</td> <td>{1} ✓</td> <td>{2} ✓</td> </tr> </table>	EN	S2 volt. Imbalance restore			DE	S2 Asymmetrie rücksetzen			CL2 4477	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	<p><b>Source 2 voltage imbalance restore</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0.5 to 99.9 %</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 2 (parameter 1772 on page 25).</p> <p>This parameter configures the threshold, which must be fallen below to consider source 2 as "OK" again..</p>
EN	S2 volt. Imbalance restore												
DE	S2 Asymmetrie rücksetzen												
CL2 4477	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓										
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>EN</td> <td colspan="3">S2 volt. Imbalance fail</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">S2 Asymmetrie auslösen</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2 4478</td> <td>{0} ✓</td> <td>{1} ✓</td> <td>{2} ✓</td> </tr> </table>	EN	S2 volt. Imbalance fail			DE	S2 Asymmetrie auslösen			CL2 4478	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	<p><b>Source 2 voltage imbalance fail</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0.5 to 99.9 %</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>① This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 2 (parameter 1772 on page 25).</p> <p>This parameter configures the threshold, which must be exceeded to consider source 2 as "not OK".</p>
EN	S2 volt. Imbalance fail												
DE	S2 Asymmetrie auslösen												
CL2 4478	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓										
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>EN</td> <td colspan="3">Delay</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">Verzögerung</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2 3904</td> <td>{0} ✓</td> <td>{1} ✓</td> <td>{2} ✓</td> </tr> </table>	EN	Delay			DE	Verzögerung			CL2 3904	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓	<p><b>Source 2 voltage imbalance delay</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0.02 to 99.99 s</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>If the monitored voltage imbalance of source 2 exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued.</p>
EN	Delay												
DE	Verzögerung												
CL2 3904	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓										

Monitoring: Source 2 Monitoring: Phase Rotation



**CAUTION**

Please ensure during installation that all voltages applied to this unit are wired correctly to both sides of the circuit breaker. Failure to do so may result in damage to the control unit and/or generation equipment due to closing the breaker asynchronous or with mismatched phase rotations and phase rotation monitoring enabled at all connected components (engine, generator, breakers, cable, busbars, etc.).

This function may block a connection of systems with mismatched phases systems only under the following conditions:

- The voltages being measured are wired correctly with respect to the phase rotation at the measuring points (i.e. the voltage transformer in front and behind the circuit breaker)
- The measuring voltages are wired without angular phase shift or interruption from the measuring point to the control unit
- The measuring voltages are wired to the correct terminals of the control unit (i.e. L1 of the generator is connected with the terminal of the control unit which is intended for the L1 of the generator)

Correct phase rotation of the phase voltages ensures that damage will not occur during a transfer to either source 1 or source 2. The voltage phase rotation monitoring checks the phase rotation of the voltages and the configured phase rotation to ensure they are identical. The directions of rotation are differentiated as "clockwise" and "counter-clockwise". With a clockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L2-L3"; with a counterclockwise field the direction of rotation is "L1-L3-L2". If the control is configured for a clockwise rotation and the voltages into the unit are calculated as counterclockwise the alarm will be initiated.

A connection to any source can occur only if the incoming source has the correct phase sequence in relation to the source that is connected to the load. No transfer will occur if the incoming source has an incorrect phase sequence with this parameter enabled.

EN	S2 phase rotation monitoring		
DE	S2 Drehfeldüberwachung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4566	✓	✓	✓

**Source 2 phase rotation monitoring** **ON / OFF**

This parameter configures, whether phase rotation monitoring for source 2 is performed.

**OFF** .....No phase rotation monitoring is performed for source 2.

**ON** .....Phase rotation monitoring is performed for source 2.

EN	S2 phase rotation		
DE	S2 Drehfeld		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4567	✓	✓	✓

**Source 2 phase rotation** **CW / CCW**

This parameter configures the phase rotation of the system. If a different phase rotation is detected at source 2, source 2 is considered as "not OK" and a transfer to source 1 is initiated.

**CW** .....The three-phase measured Source 2 voltage is rotating CW (clockwise; that means the voltage rotates in direction L1-L2-L3; standard setting).

**CCW** .....The three-phase measured Source 2 voltage is rotating CCW (counter-clockwise; that means the voltage rotates in direction L1-L3-L2; standard setting).



## Monitoring: In-Phase Monitoring (Synch Check)

The in-phase monitoring function is used to determine whether the phase angles of the preferred source and the non-preferred source are in phase, i.e. whether the relative phase difference of the two sources is within specified limits.

Whenever one power source fails, the control follows the programmed transition operation sequence. If in-phase monitoring is enabled and both sources are available as determined by the "restore value" levels, the control shall follow the in-phase monitoring operation sequence.

In-phase Monitoring may be used to improve the transfer with open transition switches. An open (standard) transition transfer switch is the most simple and commonly used ATS. It may only take on two positions, connected with source 1, or connected with source 2. If it transfers a load, this will be performed according to the break-before-make process, i.e. the load will be disconnected from the previous source before it will be connected with the next source. This results a dead time of approximately 160 ms (depending on the ATS) during which the load is not connected to a source. Most of the load consumers are not affected by this dead time in the transfer phase (lamps may only flicker, etc.), but some appliances may be effected seriously, like computers and motor loads, etc. This could lead up data loss or equipment damage. The problem is that the consumers behave like generators during this dead time and supply power. While some consumers are running out when changing to the other source, very high current may flow between generator and load because the phase angles between the two systems are not synchronous.

This high equalizing current may be minimized by two means:

- Using a transfer switch with neutral position  
If delayed transition is used, the residence time in neutral position can be extended long enough before transfer for the voltages at the load to decay.
- Using inphase monitoring  
Inphase monitoring checks the phase angle between source 1 and source 2 prior to a transfer and enables the transfer signal only if the phase angle has fallen below a configured threshold. Moreover, the unit calculates the leading angle for the closing commands by entering the "Switch reaction time" to enable a transfer with almost 0° phase shift. This ensures a nearly synchronous transfer to the other source and reduces the equalizing current to a minimum. Compared with the neutral position of a delayed transition switch, the advantage is that the load must not be shut down completely prior to a transfer.

Inphase monitoring may be used with open, delayed, and closed transition switches. As mentioned above, high equalizing current after a transfer may be minimized when utilizing inphase monitoring. However, the behavior of the ATS in case of a failed inphase transition must be considered. This may happen if the generator is equipped with a poorly adjusted frequency controller. Then, it may happen that it is not possible to achieve synchronicity. But the load must be transferred to the other source in any case.



### NOTE

Refer to parameter 4582 "Outcome on in-phase timeout" for the ATS behavior in case of a failed inphase transition.

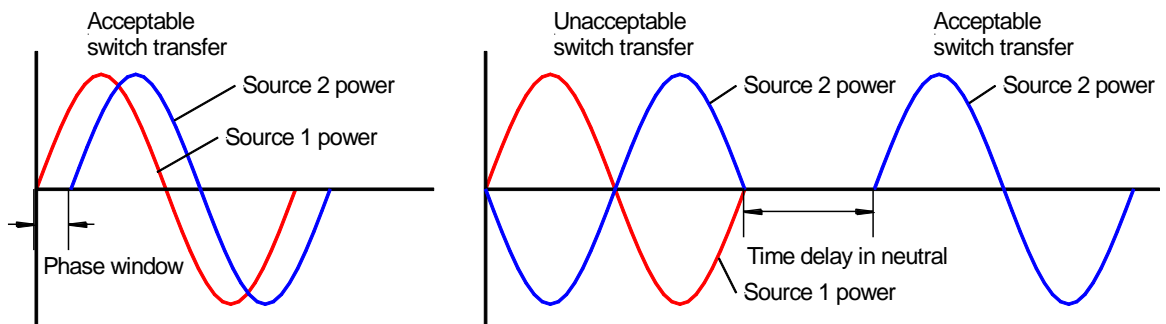


Figure 3-29: Inphase monitoring

### Monitoring: In-phase Monitoring: Parameters

EN	In-Phase monitor			In-phase monitoring	ON / OFF
DE	Synchrocheck				
CL2 4570	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether in-phase monitoring is performed. <b>OFF</b> .....No in-phase monitoring is performed prior to a transfer. <b>ON</b> .....In-phase monitoring is performed prior to a transfer. If the phase angle between both systems is within the permissible limits, the transfer will be performed.	
	✓	✓	✓		



#### NOTE

If in-phase monitoring is enabled and the measurement principle for source 1 (parameter 1862) is configured as "1Ph 2W", the measurement principle for source 2 (parameter 1861) must also be configured as "1Ph 2W".

### Monitoring: Load transfer between two utility sources with special (phase angle) conditions



#### NOTE

To transfer the load between two utility sources for a self adjusted phase angle range is valid for application mode UTIL-UTIL only.

### Monitoring: Connect synchronous mains: Parameters

EN	Connect synchronous mains			Connect synchronous mains	ON / OFF
DE	Synchrones Netz anschließen				
CL2 8820	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures, whether special in-phase monitoring is performed if the phase angle between both mains voltages is in a defined range. This range is defined from zero to the value of parameter 8821 Max. phase angle (see below). <b>OFF</b> .....In-phase monitoring is performed as configured with parameter 4570 In-phase monitoring (see above). <b>ON</b> .....Special in-phase monitoring is performed prior to a transfer. If the phase angle between both systems is within the adjusted limits, the transfer will be performed.	
	✓	---	---		

### Monitoring: Max. phase angle: Parameters

EN	Max. phase angle			Maximum phase angle	2° to 20°
DE	Max. Phasenwinkel				
CL2 8821	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures the maximum admissible phase angle between both voltage systems in case of connecting synchronous mains. The monitored range starts from 0 (zero) and goes through the value set with this parameter. Example: If the Max. phase angle is set to 10, the covered range for the phase angle is 0° ... 10°.	
	✓	---	---		

EN	In-phase check for DLY trans.		
DE	Sync bei verzögertem Transfer		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4585	✓	✓	✓

**Inphase check for DLY trans**

**ON / OFF**

**Note:** This parameter is used only if “Delayed” transition mode is selected.

**OFF**..... If parameter “Transfer switch type” is set to “Delayed”, and this parameter is “Off”, then no In-Phase check will be performed even if parameter “In-phase monitor” is configured to “On”. The system will always transfer using timed neutral position in account during each transfer.

**ON**..... If the “Transfer switch type” is set to “Delayed”, and this parameter is set to “On”, then the In-Phase monitoring is also active for a delayed transition transfer. If transferring between two live sources ( S1 & S2 ) In-Phase check will always be performed and the “Neutral” position timer will be automatically bypassed.

**Application example:**

1. .... Parameter “Transfer switch type” is configured to “Closed”
2. .... Parameter “In-phase monitor” is configured to “On”
3. .... LogicsManager “Delayed mode act.” is used, to switch between operating modes “Delayed and Closed” transition via an externally mounted Keyswitch.

**Note:** During commissioning it can happen that the utility company does not allow closed transition transfers between two sources unless they have permitted the ATS system owner to do it. In that case a key-switch can be installed to the ATS cabinet to toggle the operating modes between “Closed” and “Delayed” transition. If set to “Closed” transition mode, the DTSC-200A will always perform in-phase transfers between the two sources. If the customer switches the transition mode to “Delayed” (via the external keyswitch) and he does not want the “In-Phase monitor” to be active, the parameter “In-Phase check for DLY transfer” shall be set to “Off”. This ensures that “In-phase monitoring” is definitely deactivated for delayed transition transfers even if parameter “In-phase monitor” is configured to “On”. If the customer switches the Keyswitch back to “closed” transition mode, then the system will perform closed transition transfers.

		Voltage window		
		Spannungsdifferenz		
EN		{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
4571				

**Voltage window for synchronization** **0.50 to 20.00 %**

**ⓘ** This value refers to the Rated voltage Source 1/2 (parameters 1774/1772 on page 25).

This parameter configures the maximum permissible voltage difference in each of the three phases. The voltage differences in all three phases ( $V_{L1}(\text{Source 1}) - V_{L1}(\text{Source 2}) / V_{L2}(\text{Source 1}) - V_{L2}(\text{Source 2}) / V_{L3}(\text{Source 1}) - V_{L3}(\text{Source 2})$ ) must be within the limit configured here to be able to synchronize.

If the voltage difference in at least one phase exceeds this limit, the synchronization will not be enabled.

		Positive frequency window		
		Maximaler Schlupf		
EN		{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
4572				

**Positive frequency window for synchronization** **0.02 to 0.49 Hz**

This parameter configures the maximum permissible positive frequency difference between source 2 and source 1 ( $\Delta f = S2-S1$ ).

If the frequency difference is not within the limits configured here, the synchronization will not be enabled because the frequency difference of the source to be connected to is too high.

		Negative frequency window		
		Maximaler Schlupf		
EN		{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
4573				

**Negative frequency window for synchronization** **-0.02 to -0.49 Hz**

This parameter configures the minimum permissible negative frequency difference between source 2 and source 1 ( $\Delta f = S2-S1$ ).

If the frequency difference is not within the limits configured here, the synchronization will not be enabled because the frequency difference of the source to be connected to is too low.

**Maximum Overlap Time**



**NOTE**

This function is only effective if the transfer switch type (parameter 3424) is configured to "Closed" and in-phase monitoring (parameter 4570) is enabled.



**NOTE**

If the *LogicsManager* function "Extended parallel time" (parameter 12860) is TRUE, the maximum overlap time is not effective.

If a closed transition is performed, the overlap time of the make-before-break process, in which both sources are parallel, is less than 100 ms. If this time is to be extended, an overlap timer is available to keep the transition switch in overlap position for a configured time. The timer starts as soon as the transition switch is in overlap position. The source, from which the transfer has been initiated, will be disconnected and the load will be supplied by the new source as soon as this timer has expired.

DE	EN	Max. overlap time	Maximum overlap time	0.1 to 9.99 s
		Max. Synchronzeit		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	
4577	✓	✓	✓	

**0.11 - 9.99 ....** The time for which the transfer switch shall remain in overlap position is configured here.

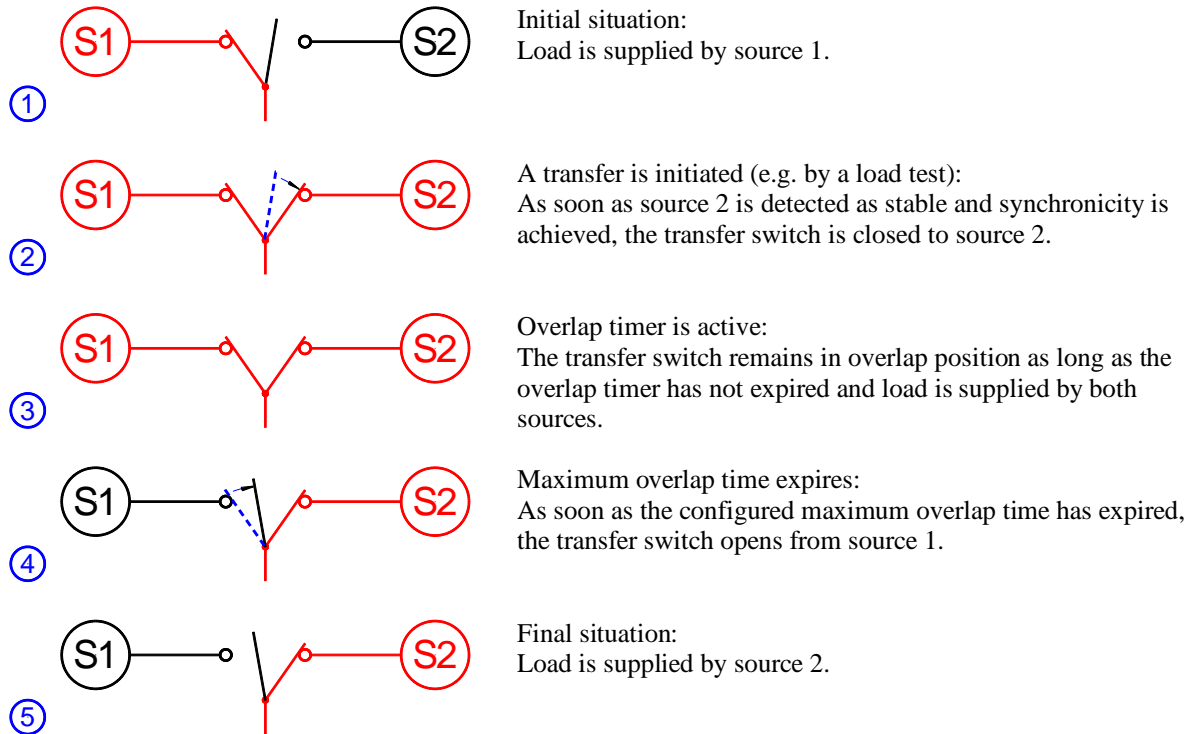
**0.10.....** **Special case:** With this setting Overlap times below 100 ms are possible if transfer switch is fast enough.



**NOTE**

If one source fails before this timer expires, the failed source will automatically be disconnected.

The following example shows a typical transfer sequence from source 1 to source 2 with overlap timer:



### Switch Reaction Time Configuration

EN	Open trans. Switch reac. Time	Open transition switch reaction time	15 to 300 ms
DE	Schaltzeit bei nicht Überlapp.		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
4578	✓ ✓ ✓		

The time, which is required by the switch in open transition mode to open from one source and close to the other source, is configured here. This time is required for calculating the lead angle for inphase transfers.

EN	Closed trans. Switch reac. Time	Closed transition switch reaction time	15 to 300 ms
DE	Schalterzeit bei Überlapp.		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
4583	✓ ✓ ✓		

The time, which is required by the switch in closed transition mode to close to the other source to parallel, is configured here. This time is required for calculating the lead angle for inphase transfers.

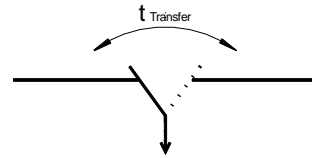


Figure 3-30: Switch reaction time

### Vector Group Angle Adjustment



#### WARNING

It is critical that the following parameter is configured correctly to prevent incorrect synchronization settings. This parameter cannot compensate for incorrect wiring of the system!

EN	Vector group angle adjustment	Vector group angle adjustment	-180° to 180°
DE	Schaltgruppe Winkel Anpassung		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
4581	✓ ✓ ✓		

This parameter compensates phase angle deviations, which can be caused by transformers (e.g. a delta to wye transformer) located within the electrical system. Ensure the following parameters are configured correctly to prevent erroneous synchronization settings. Incorrect wiring of the system cannot be compensated for with this parameter.

**Please act as follows:** If a transformer is not located between source S1 and S2 or if the transformer has a vector group without a phase angle deviation, then a phase angle deviation of 0° should be configured in this parameter.

*NOTE: Further information can be found in chapter “Commissioning Note” on the next page.*

*WARNING: Ensure this parameter is configured correctly to prevent erroneous synchronization settings. Incorrect wiring of the system cannot be compensated for with this parameter.*

**Outcome on Inphase Timeout**

		In-phase timeout after			Inphase timeout after	0 to 6,500 s
DE	EN	Synchr. Zeitüberschr.				
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter configures the maximum time for attempting to detect synchronization. This timer starts to count as soon as inphase monitoring is enabled prior to a transfer. If synchronicity is detected between the two sources, the transfer command will be issued. The timer will be bypassed.	
4576		✓	✓	✓		

		Outcome on In-phase timeout			Outcome on inphase timeout	Abort / Delayed
DE	EN	Aktion bei Sync. Zeitüberschr.				
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter determines the behavior of the unit after unsuccessful synchronization using the following 2 options:	
4582		✓	✓	✓		

**Abort** ..... The transfer will be aborted.  
**Delayed** ..... A delayed transition will be performed.

Example:

If a load test is requested and inphase monitoring is enabled (parameter 4570 is configured to "ON"), the inphase timeout timer (parameter 4576) starts prior to a transfer and the unit attempts to detect synchronization between the two sources. If no synchronization can be detected before the timer expires (because of a misadjusted voltage or speed controller at the engine for example), the behavior configured here determines the further transfer proceeding.

If **Abort** is configured here, the complete transfer request will be aborted. This means that all remote start requests (like load test) will be ignored if they are still present and the system will remain on the available source.

If **Delayed** is configured here, a delayed transition will be performed. This means that the switch changes to neutral position for a configured time to ramp down connected motor loads before it changes to the other source. This is important for de-energized motors to ramp down, because, for a short time, they act as generators.

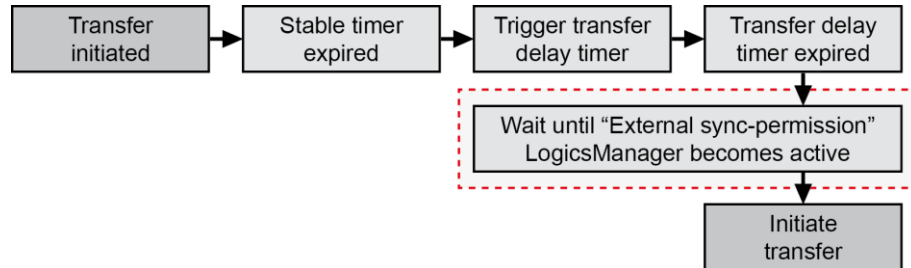
**Note:** This function may only be used, if "Delayed" or "Closed" is configured as "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424). If "Standard" is configured as "Transfer switch type" (parameter 3424) and "Outcome on In-phase timeout" is configured to "Delayed", the unit behaves as if "Abort" would have been configured here.

**External sync. permission**

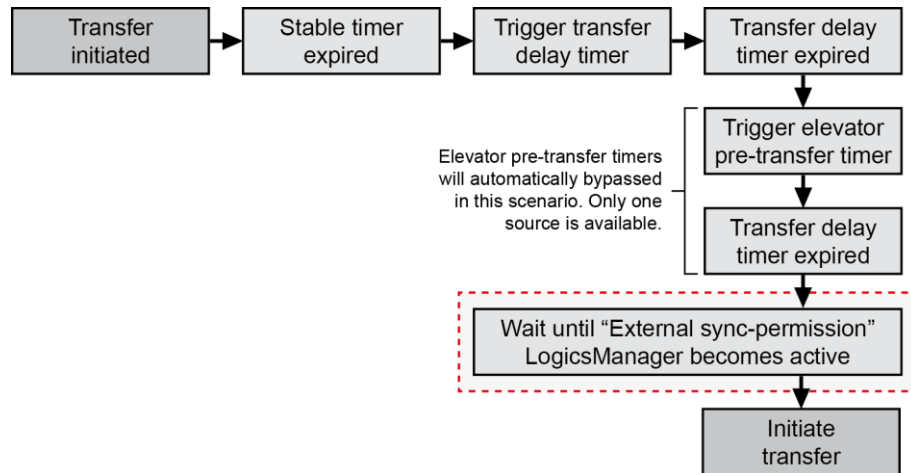
This parameter allows to externally control the in-phase monitoring function. “Closed transfer enable” (parameter 12880) LogicsManager statement must be made logically “TRUE” for operation of parameter 4584.

**Examples external sync permission:**

**Scenario 1** .....Elevator pre-transfer signal is “Disabled”  
Motor load disconnect signal is “Disabled”

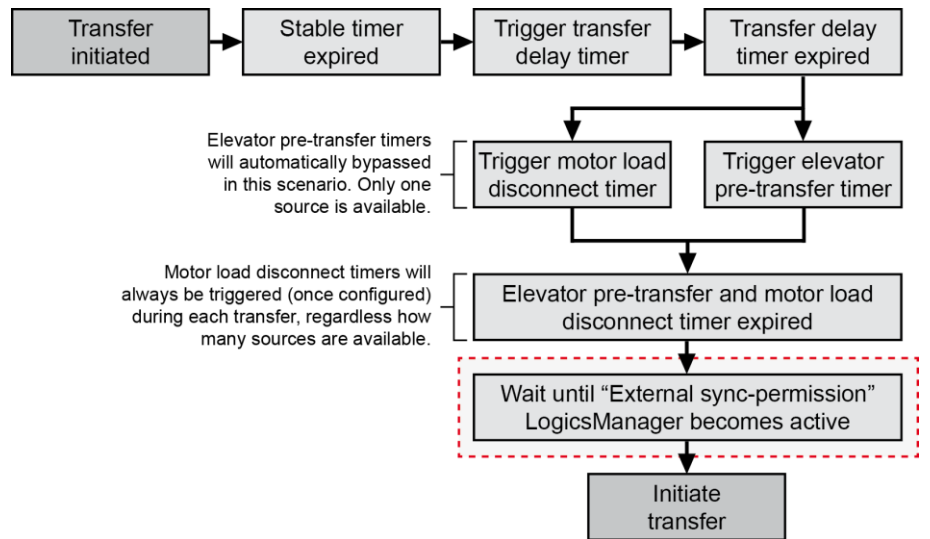


**Scenario 2** .....Elevator pre-transfer signal is “Enabled”  
Motor load disconnect signal is “Disabled”





**Scenario 3..... Elevator pre-transfer signal is “Enabled”**  
 Motor load disconnect signal is “Enabled”



	EN	Ext. permit for cld. trans.		
DE		Ext. Freigabe für LS überlapp.		
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}
4584		✓	✓	✓

Ext. permit for cld. trans. ON / OFF

① This value refers to in-phase monitoring (parameter 4570). This parameter must be configured to “On”.

**ON** ..... In-Phase monitoring is initiated via LogicsManager (parameter 12880).

**OFF** ..... In-Phase monitoring is initiated by the DTSC-200A.

	EN	Enable closed transition		
DE		Freig. LS Überlappung		
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}
12880		✓	✓	✓

Enable closed transition *LogicsManager*

The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: "*LogicsManager*".

**Note:**

This parameter is only visible if “Ext. permit for cld. trans.” (parameter 4584 is configured to “On”).

### Monitoring: Overcurrent

Current is monitored depending on the parameters 1860 "S2 Load current measuring" and 1863 "S1 Load current measuring". Only the current of the source, which is connected to the load, is measured, because the CT is located at the load connection. The load overcurrent alarm contains three limits and can be setup as a step definite time overcurrent alarm as illustrated in the figure below. Monitoring of the maximum phase current is performed in three steps. Every step can be provided with a delay time independent of the other steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "Overcurrent 1", "Overcurrent 2", or "Overcurrent 3".

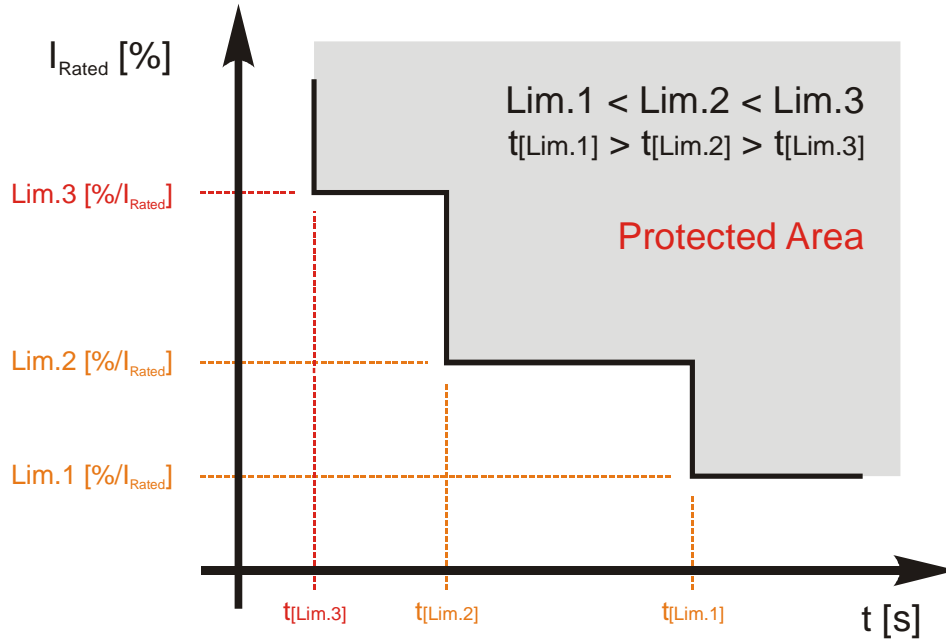


Figure 3-31: Monitoring - load time-overcurrent

#### Parameter table

The parameters represented in this table are specified in the following, whereas the description is identical for all levels; the levels may only differ in their setting ranges.

Level	Text	Setting range	Standard value
<b>Overcurrent</b> (the hysteresis is 1 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	30.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO
Level 2	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	150.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO
Level 3	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	250.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.40 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO

Table 3-3: Monitoring - standard values - load time-overcurrent

		Monitoring		
		Überwachung		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2200				
2206				
2212				

**Load overcurrent, TOC: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) ON / OFF**

**ON**..... Overcurrent monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at three levels. All three values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: Level 1 < Level 2 < Level 3).

**OFF**..... Monitoring is disabled for level 1, level 2, and/or level 3.

		Limit		
		Limit		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2204				
2210				
2216				

**Load overcurrent, TOC: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) 50.0 to 300.0 %**

ⓘ This value refers to the Rated current (parameter 1754, see page 25).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, an alarm is issued.

		Delay		
		Verzögerung		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2205				
2211				
2217				

**Load overcurrent, TOC: Delay (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) 0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored load current exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored load current falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

		Self acknowledge		
		Selbstquittierend		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2202				
2208				
2214				

**Load overcurrent, TOC: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) ON / OFF**

**YES**..... The control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.

**NO**..... An automatic reset of the alarm does not occur. The reset occurs manually by pressing the appropriate buttons, by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" via an discrete input, or via an interface.

### Monitoring: Overload

Power is monitored depending on the parameters 1861 "S2 voltage measuring", 1862 "S1 voltage measuring", 1860 "S2 Load current measuring" and 1863 "S1 Load current measuring". Only the power of the source, which is connected to the load, is measured, because the CT is located at the load connection. If the real power is above the configured limit an alarm will be issued.

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "Overload 1" or "Overload 2".

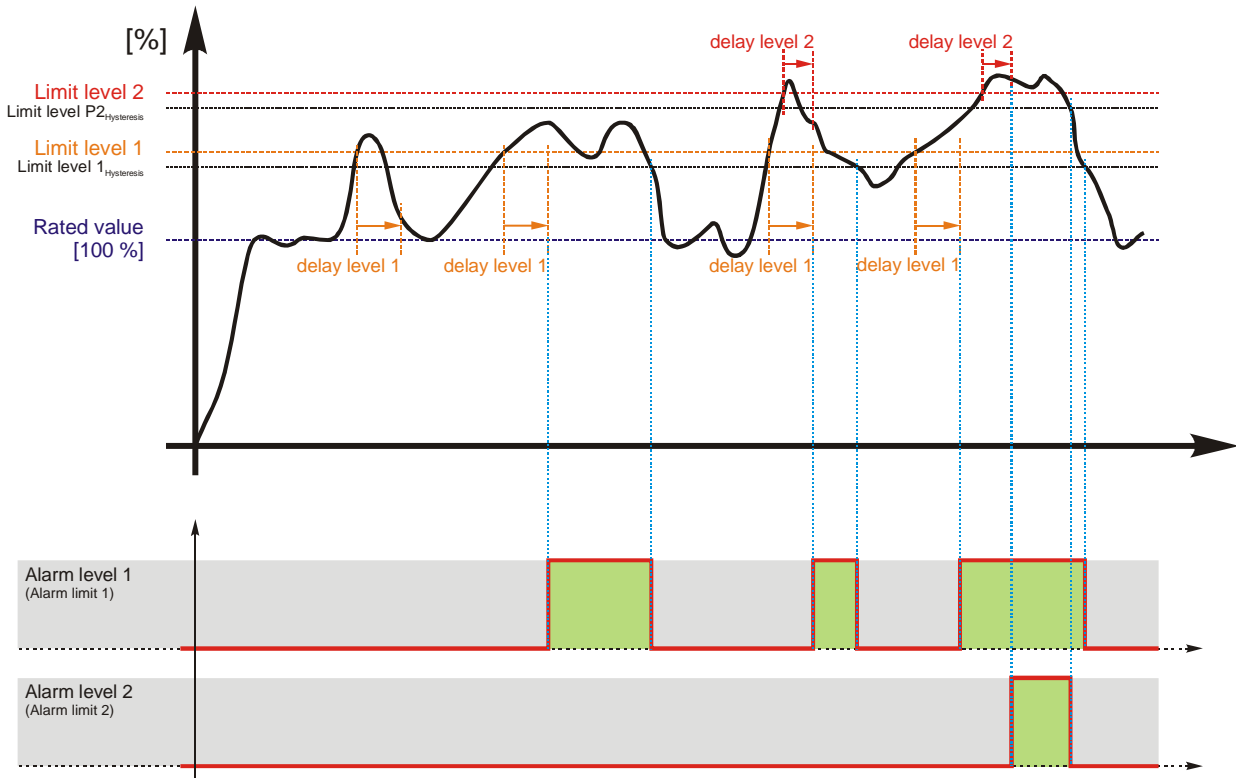


Figure 3-32: Monitoring - overload

#### Parameter table

The parameters represented in this table are specified in the following, whereas the description is identical for all levels; the levels may only differ in their setting ranges.

Level	Text	Setting range	Standard value
<b>Overload</b> (the hysteresis is 2 % of the rated value)			
Level 1	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	11.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO
Level 2	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	120.0 %
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO

Table 3-4: Monitoring - standard values - overload

		Monitoring		
		Überwachung		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2300				
2306				

**Overload: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2)**

ON / OFF

**ON**..... Overload monitoring is carried out according to the following parameters. Monitoring is performed at two levels. Both values may be configured independent from each other (prerequisite: limit 1 < limit 2).

**OFF**..... Monitoring is disabled for level 1 and/or level 2.

		Limit		
		Limit		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2304				
2310				

**Overload: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2)**

50.0 to 300.00 %

ⓘ This value refers to the Rated active power (parameter 1752, see page 25).

The percentage values that are to be monitored for each threshold limit are defined here. If this value is reached or exceeded for at least the delay time without interruption, an alarm is issued.

		Delay		
		Verzögerung		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2305				
2311				

**Overload: Delayed (Level 1/Level 2)**

0.02 to 99.99 s

If the monitored load exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored load falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

		Self acknowledge		
		Selbstquittierend		
DE	EN	{0}	{1}	{2}
CL2		✓	✓	✓
2302				
2308				

**Overload: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2)**

YES / NO

**YES**..... The control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.

**NO**..... An automatic reset of the alarm does not occur. The reset occurs manually by pressing the appropriate buttons, by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" via an discrete input, or via an interface.

### Monitoring: Engine, Start Failure Source 1

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "**Start Fail S1**".

EN	S1 start fail delay time			Source 1 start fail: delay time	1 to 6500 s
DE	S1 Startfehler Zeit				
CL2 3341	{0}	{1}	{2}		
	---	---	✓		

If the "S1 start delay" timer has expired, the engine start signal will be issued. If the "engine start" relay de-energizes, "Source 1 start fail delay" timer starts to count. Now, the controller expects the engine to start within the time configured here. If this time will be exceeded, a "Start Fail S1" alarm will be issued.

If this timer is running, the "Starting S1" message is displayed.

This parameter is only visible, if the application mode (parameter 4148) is configured to "Gen-Gen".

### Monitoring: Engine, Start Failure Source 2

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "**Start Fail S2**".

EN	S2 start fail delay time			Source 2 start fail: delay time	1 to 6500 s
DE	S2 Startfehler Zeit				
CL2 3331	{0}	{1}	{2}		
	✓	✓	✓		

If the "S2 start delay" timer has expired, the engine start signal will be issued. If the "engine start" relay de-energizes, "Source 2 start fail delay" timer starts to count. Now, the controller expects the engine to start within the time configured here. If this time will be exceeded, a "Start Fail S2" alarm will be issued.

If this timer is running, the "Starting S2" message is displayed.

### Monitoring: Battery, Overvoltage

There are two battery overvoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the below figure. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. It should be noted that this figure illustrates a level 1 alarm that is self-acknowledged. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "Batt. overvolt. 1" or "Batt. overvolt. 2".

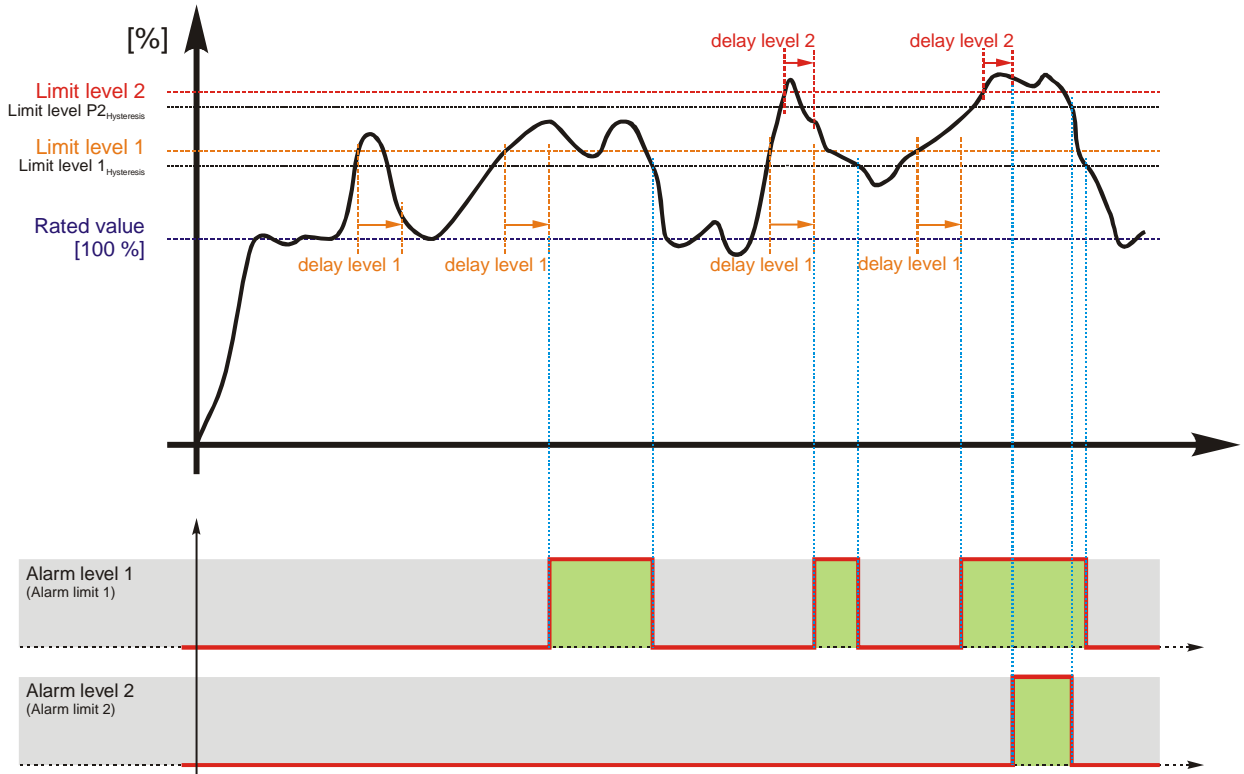


Figure 3-33: Monitoring - battery overvoltage

#### Parameter table

The parameters represented in this table are specified in the following, whereas the description is identical for all levels; the levels may only differ in their setting ranges.

Level	Text	Setting range	Standard value
<b>Battery overvoltage</b> (the hysteresis is 0,7 % of the rated value.)			
Level 1	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	32.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO
Level 2	Monitoring	ON / OFF	OFF
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	35.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO

Table 3-5: Monitoring - standard values - battery overvoltage

EN	Monitoring		
DE	Überwachung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3450	✓	✓	✓
3456			

**Battery overvoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) ON / OFF**

**ON** .....Overvoltage monitoring of the battery voltage is carried out according to the following parameters.  
**OFF** .....Monitoring is disabled for level 1 and/or level 2.

EN	Limit		
DE	Limit		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3454	✓	✓	✓
3460			

**Battery overvoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) 8.0 to 42.0 V**

The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored battery voltage reaches or exceeds this value for at least the delay time without interruption, an alarm is issued.

EN	Delay		
DE	Verzögerung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3455	✓	✓	✓
3461			

**Battery overvoltage: Delay time (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the monitored battery voltage exceeds the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the monitored battery voltage falls below the threshold (minus the hysteresis) before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Self acknowledge		
DE	Selbstquittierend		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3452	✓	✓	✓
3458			

**Battery overvoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) YES / NO**

**YES** .....The control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.  
**NO** .....An automatic reset of the alarm does not occur. The reset occurs manually by pressing the appropriate buttons, by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" via a discrete input, or via an interface.



### Monitoring: Battery, Undervoltage

There are two battery undervoltage alarm levels available in the control. Both alarms are definite time alarms and are illustrated in the below figure. The figure diagrams a frequency trend and the associated pickup times and length of the alarms. It should be noted that this figure illustrates a level 1 alarm that is self-acknowledged. Monitoring of the voltage is done in two steps.

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "**Batt. undervolt.1**" or "**Batt. undervolt.2**".

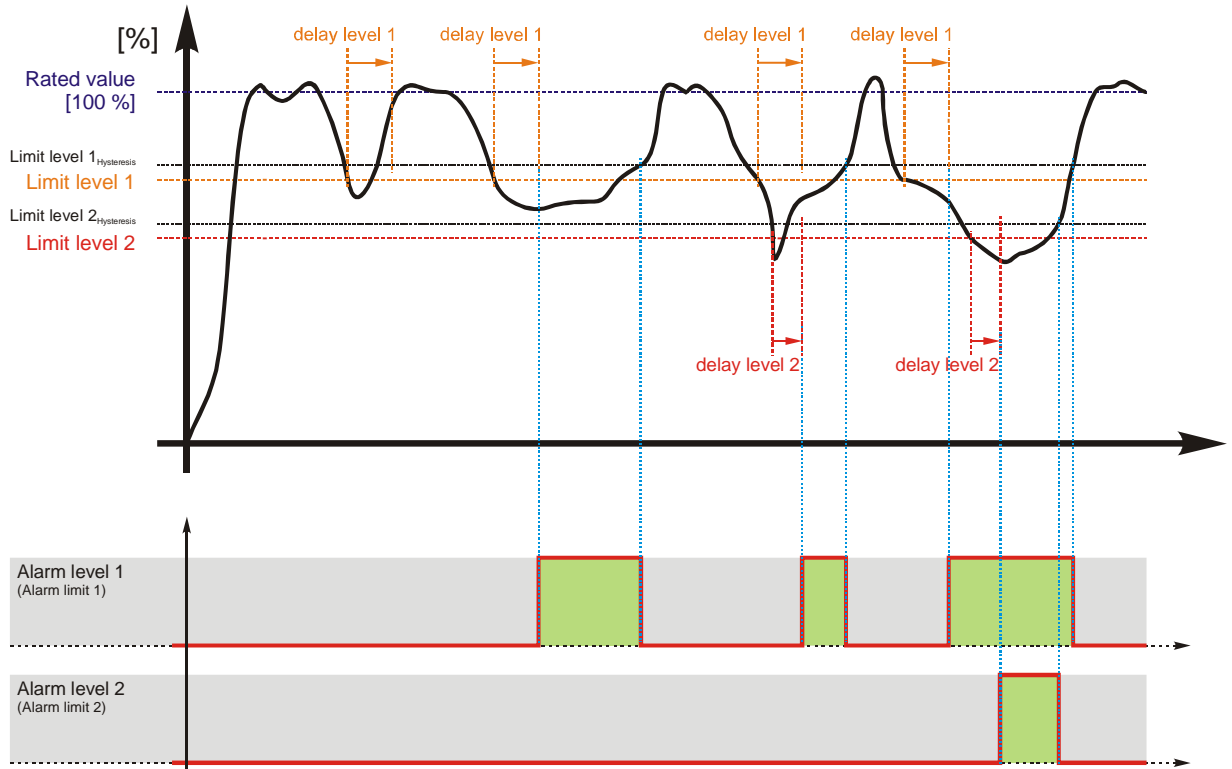


Figure 3-34: Monitoring - battery undervoltage

#### Parameter table

The parameters represented in this table are specified in the following, whereas the description is identical for all levels; the levels may only differ in their setting ranges.

Level	Text	Setting range	Standard value
<b>Battery undervoltage</b> (The hysteresis is 0,7 % of the rated value).			
Level 1	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	24.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	60.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO
Level 2	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON
	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	20.0 V
	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	10.00 s
	Self-acknowledgment	YES / NO	NO

Table 3-6: Monitoring - standard values - battery undervoltage

EN	Monitoring		
DE	Überwachung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3500	✓	✓	✓
3506			

**Battery undervoltage: Monitoring (Level 1/Level 2) ON / OFF**

**ON** .....Undervoltage monitoring of the battery voltage is carried out according to the following parameters.  
**OFF** .....Monitoring is disabled for level 1 and/or level 2.

EN	Limit		
DE	Limit		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3504	✓	✓	✓
3510			

**Battery undervoltage: Threshold value (Level 1/Level 2) 8.0 to 42.0 V**

The threshold values that are to be monitored are defined here. If the monitored battery voltage reaches or falls below this value for at least the delay time without interruption, an alarm is issued.

**Note:**

The default monitoring limit for battery undervoltage is 24 Vdc after 60 seconds. This is because in normal operation the terminal voltage is approximately 26 Vdc (alternator charged battery).

EN	Delay		
DE	Verzögerung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3505	✓	✓	✓
3511			

**Battery undervoltage: Delay time (Level 1/Level 2) 0.02 to 99.99 s**

If the battery voltage falls below the threshold value for the delay time configured here, an alarm will be issued. If the battery voltage exceeds the threshold (plus the hysteresis) again before the delay expires the time will be reset.

EN	Self acknowledge		
DE	Selbstquittierend		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
3502	✓	✓	✓
3508			

**Battery undervoltage: Self acknowledgment (Level 1/Level 2) YES / NO**

**YES** .....The control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.  
**NO** .....An automatic reset of the alarm does not occur. The reset occurs manually by pressing the appropriate buttons, by activating the *LogicsManager* output "External acknowledgement" via an discrete input, or via an interface.

## Monitoring: CANopen Interface

The CANopen interface is monitored. If the interface does not receive a CANopen protocol message before the delay expires, an alarm will be initiated.

If this protective function is triggered, the alarm list indicates "**CAN Open Fault**".

<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">DE</td> <td style="text-align: left;">EN</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>Monitoring</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>Überwachung</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>CL2</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(0)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(2)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">3150</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	DE	EN				<b>Monitoring</b>						<b>Überwachung</b>	<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)			3150	✓	✓	✓			<p><b>CANopen Interface: Monitoring</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>ON / OFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p><b>ON</b>..... Monitoring of the CANopen interface is carried out according to the following parameters.</p> <p><b>OFF</b>..... Monitoring is disabled.</p>
DE	EN				<b>Monitoring</b>																				
					<b>Überwachung</b>																				
<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)																						
3150	✓	✓	✓																						
<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">DE</td> <td style="text-align: left;">EN</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>Delay</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>Verzögerung</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>CL2</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(0)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(2)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">3154</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	DE	EN				<b>Delay</b>						<b>Verzögerung</b>	<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)			3154	✓	✓	✓			<p><b>CANopen Interface: Delay</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0.1 to 650.0 s</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>The delay is configured with this parameter. If the interface does not receive a CANopen protocol message before the delay expires, an alarm is issued. The delay timer is re-initialized after every message is received.</p>
DE	EN				<b>Delay</b>																				
					<b>Verzögerung</b>																				
<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)																						
3154	✓	✓	✓																						
<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">DE</td> <td style="text-align: left;">EN</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>Self acknowledge</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>Selbstquittierend</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>CL2</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(0)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(2)</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">3152</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	DE	EN				<b>Self acknowledge</b>						<b>Selbstquittierend</b>	<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)			3152	✓	✓	✓			<p><b>CANopen Interface: Self acknowledgment</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>YES / NO</b></span></p> <hr/> <p><b>YES</b>..... The control automatically clears the alarm if it is no longer valid.</p> <p><b>NO</b>..... An automatic reset of the alarm does not occur. The reset occurs manually by pressing the appropriate buttons, by activating the <i>LogicsManager</i> output "External acknowledgement" via an discrete input, or via an interface.</p>
DE	EN				<b>Self acknowledge</b>																				
					<b>Selbstquittierend</b>																				
<b>CL2</b>	(0)	(1)	(2)																						
3152	✓	✓	✓																						



### NOTE

This protection is only available if an external digital I/O board (e.g. IKD 1) is connected.

# Discrete Inputs



Number	Terminal	Function
<b>Internal discrete inputs</b>		
[DI 1]	10	Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 1 position [S1]
[DI 2]	11	Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 2 position [S2]
[DI 3]	12	Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 1 open position [S1O] #1
[DI 4]	13	Reply from ATS limit switch: Breaker in source 2 open position [S2O] #1
[DI 5]	14	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> ), pre-assigned with Inhibit ATS
[DI 6]	15	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[DI 7]	19	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[DI 8]	56	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[DI 9]	57	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[DI 10]	58	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[DI 11]	59	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[DI 12]	60	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
<b>External discrete inputs (via CANopen; not included in DTSC delivery; can be e.g. IKDI, etc.)</b>		
[Dex01]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex02]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex03]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex04]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex05]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex06]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex07]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex08]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex09]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex10]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex11]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex12]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex13]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex14]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex15]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )
[Dex16]	---	Control input ( <i>LogicsManager</i> )

#1..If the transfer switch type (parameter 3424) is configured to "Standard", this DI may be used as control input (*LogicsManager*)

Table 3-7: Discrete inputs - assignment

Discrete inputs may be configured to normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) states. In the state N.O., no potential is present during normal operation; if a control operation is performed, the input is energized. In the state N.C., a potential is continuously present during normal operation; if a control operation is performed, the input is de-energized.

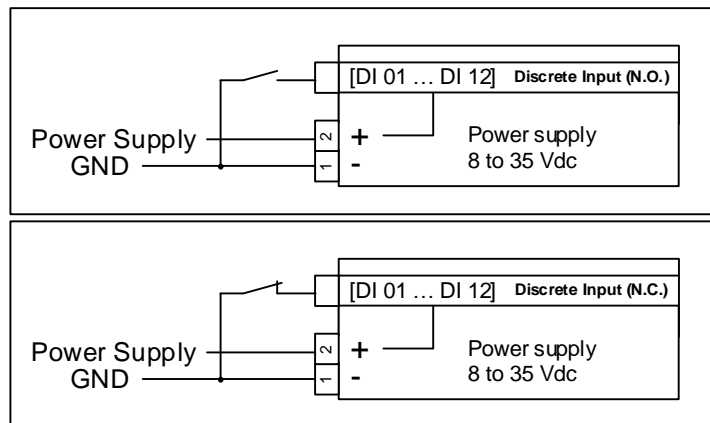


Figure 3-35: Discrete inputs - control inputs - operation logic



**NOTE**

The discrete inputs for the breaker position reply messages (DIs 1 through 4) are fixed to N.C. and are evaluated as N.C., i.e. the breaker is considered as "in position" if the respective DI is de-energized.

		DI {x} operation		
DE	EN	(0)	(1)	(2)
CL2		✓	✓	✓
1281				

**Discrete input: Operation**

N.O. / N.C.

The discrete inputs may be operated by an normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) contact. The idle circuit current input can be used to monitor for a wire break. A positive or negative voltage polarity referred to the reference point of the DI may be applied.

**N.O.**..... The discrete input is analyzed as "enabled" by energizing the input (normally open).

**N.C.**..... The discrete input is analyzed as "enabled" by de-energizing the input (normally closed).

		DI {x} delay		
DE	EN	(0)	(1)	(2)
CL2		✓	✓	✓
1280				

**Discrete input: Delay**

0.08 to 650.00 s

A delay time in seconds can be assigned to each alarm or control input. The discrete input must be enabled without interruption for the delay time before the unit reacts. If the discrete input is used within the *LogicsManager* this delay is taken into account as well.

The preceding parameters are used to configure the discrete inputs 5 through 12. The parameter IDs refer to DI 5. Refer to Table 3-8 for the parameter IDs of the parameters DI 6 through DI 12. The DIs 1 through 4 are fixed for breaker position feedback signals to the settings, which are indicated in the List Of Parameters starting on page 147 and cannot be configured. However, they may still be used for other purposes if the breaker position feedback signals are not used.

	DI 5	DI 6	DI 7	DI 8	DI 9	DI 10	DI 11	DI 12
Operation	1281	1301	1321	1341	1361	1381	1206	1226
Delay	1280	1300	1320	1340	1360	1380	1205	1225

Table 3-8: Discrete inputs - parameter IDs

If a Woodward IKD 1 or other external expansion board (Phoenix BK 16DiDo) is connected to the DTSC via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 16 additional discrete inputs.

The configuration of these external DIs is performed in a similar way like for the internal DIs. Refer to Table 3-9 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external DIs 1 through 16.

External	DI 1	DI 2	DI 3	DI 4	DI 5	DI 6	DI 7	DI 8
Operation	16001	16011	16021	16031	16041	16051	16061	16071
Delay	16000	16010	16020	16030	16040	16050	16060	16070
External	DI 9	DI 10	DI 11	DI 12	DI 13	DI 14	DI 15	DI 16
Operation	16081	16091	16101	16111	16121	16131	16141	16151
Delay	16080	16090	16100	16110	16120	16130	16140	16150

Table 3-9: External discrete inputs - parameter IDs

## Discrete Outputs (*LogicsManager*)



The discrete outputs are controlled via the *LogicsManager*.

⇒ Please note the description of the *LogicsManager* starting on page 125.

Some outputs are assigned a function according to the application mode (see following table).

Relay Number	Term.	Function
<b>Internal relay outputs</b>		
[R 2]	2/6	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[R 3]	2/7	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[R 4]	2/8	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[R 5]	20/21/22	<i>LogicsManager</i> (pre-defined with engine 2 start)
[R 6]	3/4	<i>LogicsManager</i> (pre-defined with command: close to source 1 position) [C1]
[R 7]	3/5	<i>LogicsManager</i> (pre-defined with command: close to source 2 position) [C2]
[R 8]	36/37/38	<i>LogicsManager</i> (pre-defined with command: open from source 1 to neutral position) [C10]
[R 9]	39/40	<i>LogicsManager</i> (pre-defined with command: open from source 2 to neutral position) [C20]
<b>External relay output (via CANopen; not included in DTSC-200A delivery; can be an expansion card like IKD1)</b>		
[Rex01]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex02]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex03]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex04]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex05]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex06]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex07]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex08]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex09]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex10]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex11]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex12]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex13]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex14]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex15]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>
[Rex16]	---	<i>LogicsManager</i>

Table 3-10: Relay outputs - Assignment

DE	EN	Relay {x}	Relais {x}
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
12580	✓	✓	✓

Discrete outputs: *LogicsManager* for relay {x} *LogicsManager*

Once the conditions of the *LogicsManager* have been fulfilled, the relay will be energized. The *LogicsManager* and its default settings are explained on page 125 in Appendix A: "*LogicsManager*".

Above parameter IDs refers to R 2. Refer to Table 3-11 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for R 3 to R 9.

	R 2	R 3	R 4	R 5	R 6	R 7	R 8	R 9
Parameter ID	12110	12310	12320	12130	12140	12150	12160	12170

Table 3-11: Discrete outputs - parameter IDs

If a Woodward IKD 1 or other external expansion board (Phoenix BK 16DiDo) is connected to the DTSC via the CAN bus, it is possible to use 16 additional discrete outputs.

The configuration of these external DOs is performed in a similar way like for the internal DOs. Refer to Table 3-12 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external DOs 1 through 16.

	DO 1	DO 2	DO 3	DO 4	DO 5	DO 6	DO 7	DO 8
Parameter ID	12330	12340	12350	12360	12370	12380	12390	12400
	DO 9	DO 10	DO 11	DO 12	DO 13	DO 14	DO 15	DO 16
Parameter ID	12410	12420	12430	12440	12450	12460	12470	12480

Table 3-12: External discrete outputs - parameter IDs

# Counters



## Configure Counters: Operation Hours, kWh, and kvarh

EN	Counter value preset		
DE	Zähler-Setzwert		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2515	✓	✓	✓

**Counter: Set point value for counters** **0 to 99,999,999**

This value is utilized to set the hours in the following parameters:

- kWh counter
- kvarh counter

The number entered into this parameter is the number that will be set to the parameters listed above when they are enabled.

EN	S1 active power [0,00MWh]		
DE	S1 Wirkarbeit [0,00MWh]		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2514	✓	✓	✓

**Counter: Set Source 1 kWh counter** **YES / NO**

**YES**..... The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "NO" automatically.  
**NO** ..... The value of this counter is not changed.

EN	S1 react. power [0,00Mvarh]		
DE	S1 Blindarbeit [0,00Mvarh]		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2516	✓	✓	✓

**Counter: Set Source 1 kvarh counter** **YES / NO**

**YES**..... The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "NO" automatically.  
**NO** ..... The value of this counter is not changed.

EN	Transfers to S1		
DE	Transfers nach S1		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2576	✓	✓	✓

**Counter: Transfers to S1** **0 to 65535**

This parameter is used to configure the transfer counters to a pre-set value, or reset it to "0" in case a new transfer switch has been build into the ATS cabinet.

The counter for "Transfers to S1" counts, how often the ATS switch has been closed to the Source 1 position.

EN	S2 active power [0,00MWh]		
DE	S2 Wirkarbeit [0,00MWh]		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2510	✓	✓	✓

**Counter: Set Source 2 kWh counter** **YES / NO**

**YES**..... The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "NO" automatically.  
**NO** ..... The value of this counter is not changed.

EN	S2 react. power [0,00Mvarh]		
DE	S2 Blindarbeit [0,00Mvarh]		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
2511	✓	✓	✓

**Counter: Set Source 2 kvarh counter** **YES / NO**

**YES**..... The current value of this counter is overwritten with the value configured in "set point value for counters". After the counter has been (re)set, this parameter changes back to "NO" automatically.  
**NO** ..... The value of this counter is not changed.



DE EN	Transfers to S2			Counter: Transfers to S2	0 to 65535
	(0)	(1)	(2)		
CL2 2577	✓	✓	✓		

This parameter is used to configure the transfer counters to a pre-set value, or reset it to "0" in case a new transfer switch has been build into the ATS cabinet.

The counter for "Transfers to S2" counts, how often the ATS switch has been closed to the Source 2 position.



### NOTE

Example: The counter value preset (parameter 2515 on page 104) is configured to "3456".

If parameter 2510 will be configured to YES, the S2 active power counter will be set to 34.56MWh.

# LogicsManager



## LogicsManager: Internal Flags

Internal flags within the *LogicsManager* logical outputs may be programmed and used for multiple functions. For conditions and explanation of programming please refer to page 125 in chapter "*LogicsManager*".

EN	Flag {x}
DE	Merker {x}
CL2	{0} {1} {2}
yyyyy	✓ ✓ ✓

Internal flags: Flag {x} [x = 1 to 8]

*LogicsManager*

The flags may be used as auxiliary flags for complex combinations by using the logical output of these flags as command variable for other logical outputs.

Parameter ID yyyyy	Flag {x}
12230	Flag 1
12240	Flag 2
12250	Flag 3
12260	Flag 4
12270	Flag 5
12280	Flag 6
12290	Flag 7
12300	Flag 8

Table 3-13: Internal flags - parameter IDs



### NOTE

Flag 1 is also used as placeholder in other logical combinations. Flag 8 is preset with a timer start.

## LogicsManager: Timer

### LogicsManager: Daily Time Set Point

Utilizing the *LogicsManager* it is possible to establish specific times of the day that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The two daily time set points are activated each day at the configured time. Using the *LogicsManager* these set points may be configured individually or combined to create a time range.

EN		Setpoint {x}: Hour			<b>Timer: Daily time set point {x} [x = 1/2]: hour</b>	<b>0 to 23 h</b>
DE		Setpoint {x}: Stunde				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		Enter the hour of the daily time set point here. Example: <b>0</b> ..... 0 <sup>th</sup> hour of the day (midnight). <b>23</b> ..... 23 <sup>rd</sup> hour of the day (11pm).	
1652	✓	✓	✓			
1657						
EN		Setpoint {x}: Minute			<b>Timer: Daily time set point {x} [x = 1/2]: minute</b>	<b>0 to 59 min</b>
DE		Setpoint {x}: Minute				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		Enter the minute of the daily time set point here. Example: <b>0</b> ..... 0 <sup>th</sup> minute of the hour. <b>59</b> ..... 59 <sup>th</sup> minute of the hour.	
1651	✓	✓	✓			
1656						
EN		Setpoint {x}: Second			<b>Timer: Daily time set point {x} [x = 1/2]: second</b>	<b>0 to 59 s</b>
DE		Setpoint {x}: Sekunde				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		Enter the second of the daily time set point here. Example <b>0</b> ..... 0 <sup>th</sup> second of the minute. <b>59</b> ..... 59 <sup>th</sup> second of the minute.	
1650	✓	✓	✓			
1655						

### LogicsManager: Active Time Set Point

Utilizing the *LogicsManager* it is possible to establish specific days (or hours, minutes, seconds) that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The active switching point is activated only on a specified day (or hour, minute, second). The set points may be configured individually or combined via the *LogicsManager*. You may configure monthly, daily, hourly, minutely, or even secondly time set points depending on how you combine the set points in the *LogicsManager*.

EN		Active day			<b>Timer: Active time set point: day</b>	<b>1 to 31</b>
DE		Aktiver Tag				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		Enter the day of the active switch point here. Example: <b>01</b> ..... 1 <sup>st</sup> day of the month. <b>31</b> ..... 31 <sup>st</sup> day of the month. The active time set point is enabled during the indicated day from 0:00:00 hours to 23:59:59 hours.	
1663	✓	✓	✓			
EN		Active hour			<b>Timer: Active time set point: hour</b>	<b>0 to 23 h</b>
DE		Aktive Stunde				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		Enter the hour of the active switch point here. Example: <b>0</b> ..... 0 <sup>th</sup> hour of the day. <b>23</b> ..... 23 <sup>rd</sup> hour if the day. The active time set point is enabled every day during the indicated hour from minute 0 to minute 59.	
1662	✓	✓	✓			
EN		Active minute			<b>Timer: Active time set point: minute</b>	<b>0 to 59 min</b>
DE		Aktive Minute				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}		Enter the minute of the active switch point here. Example: <b>0</b> ..... 0 <sup>th</sup> minute of the hour. <b>59</b> ..... 59 <sup>th</sup> minute of the hour. The active time set point is enabled every hour during the indicated minute from second 0 to second 59.	
1661	✓	✓	✓			

EN	Active second		
DE	Aktive Sekunde		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1660	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Active time set point: second** 0 to 59 s

Enter the second of the active switch point here. Example:  
**0** .....0<sup>th</sup> second of the minute.  
**59** .....59<sup>th</sup> second the minute.

The active time set point is enabled every minute during the indicated second.

**LogicsManager: Weekly Time Set Point**

Utilizing the *LogicsManager* it is possible to establish specific days of the week that functions (i.e. generator exerciser) can be enabled. The weekly time set point is enabled during the indicated day from 0:00:00 hours to 23:59:59 hours.

EN	Monday active		
DE	Montag aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1670	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Monday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Monday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Monday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Monday

EN	Tuesday active		
DE	Dienstag aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1671	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Tuesday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Tuesday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Tuesday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Tuesday

EN	Wednesday active		
DE	Mittwoch aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1672	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Wednesday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Wednesday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Wednesday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Wednesday

EN	Thursday active		
DE	Donnerstag aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1673	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Thursday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Thursday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Thursday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Thursday

EN	Friday active		
DE	Freitag aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1674	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Friday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Friday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Friday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Friday

EN	Saturday active		
DE	Samstag aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1675	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Saturday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Saturday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Saturday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Saturday

EN	Sunday active		
DE	Sonntag aktiv		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
1676	✓	✓	✓

**Timer: Weekly time set points Sunday: days** YES / NO

Please enter the days of the weekly workdays.  
**Sunday** .....**YES** - The switch point is enabled every Sunday  
**NO** - The switch point is disabled every Sunday

# Interfaces



## NOTE

Please refer to the Interface Manual 37943 for a detailed description of the interface parameters.

		Device number			Interfaces: Device address	1 to 127
		Gerätenummer				
DE	EN	CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	
		1702	✓	✓	✓	

So that this control unit may be positively identified on the CAN bus, the unit address must be set in this parameter. The address may only be represented once on the CAN bus. All other addresses on the CAN bus are calculated on the basis of the address entered in this parameter.

## Interfaces: CAN Bus (*FlexCAN*)



## NOTE

The CAN bus is a field bus and subject to various disturbances. Therefore, it cannot be guaranteed that every request will be answered. We recommend repeating a request, which is not answered within reasonable time.

		Baudrate			CAN bus: Baud rate	20 / 50 / 100 / 125 / 250 / 500 / 800 / 1,000 kBaud
		Baudrate				
DE	EN	CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	
		3156	✓	✓	✓	

This parameter defines the used Baud rate. Please note, that all participants on the CAN bus must use the same Baud rate.



## NOTE

The CAN bus in the DTSC-200A is not able to support the Baud rate 800kBaud. Additionally, the Baud rate 20kB could be as well critical because the amount of transferred data are maybe not fast enough refreshed.

Interfaces: CAN BUS: CANOpen

EN	CAN-Open Master			CANOpen Master	YES / NO
DE	CAN-open Master				

CL2 (0) (1) (2)  
9100 ✓ ✓ ✓

**YES** .....The DTSC-200A is the CANOpen Master.  
The unit automatically changes into operational mode and transmits Remote Start messages since Broadcast Attached external devices were configured from the unit with SDO messages. The unit sends a SYNC message all 20ms on COB ID 80 Hex.  
**NO** .....The DTSC-200A is a CANOpen Slave.

EN	Producer heartbeat time			CAN bus: Producer heartbeat time	20 to 65,530 ms
DE	Producer heartbeat time				

CL2 (0) (1) (2)  
9120 ✓ ✓ ✓

Independent from the CANOpen Master configuration, the unit transmits a heartbeat message with this configured heartbeat cycle time. If the producer heartbeat time is equal 0, the heartbeat will only be sent as response to a remote frame request. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 20 ms step.

EN	COB-ID SYNC Message			COB-ID SYNC Message	1 to FFFFFFFF
DE	COB-ID SYNC Message				

CL2 (0) (1) (2)  
9100 ✓ ✓ ✓

This parameter defines whether the unit generates the SYNC message or not.

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1005, subindex 0; defines the COB ID of the synchronization object (SYNC). The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:*

UNSIGNED 32 bits	11 bit ID	MSB	MSB				LSB
			31	30	29	28-11	10-0
			X	0/1	X	00000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	X	N/A
30	0	Unit does not generate SYNC message
	1	Unit generates SYNC message
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of SYNC COB ID

EN	Configure external devices			Configure external devices	YES / NO
DE	Externe Geräte konfigurieren				

CL2 (0) (1) (2)  
15134 ✓ ✓ ✓

This parameter starts the configuration of external Phoenix expansion boards.

Proceed as follows to configure an external device:

- Connect external device
- Configure parameters at the DTSC (Node ID, DI/Os, AI/Os)
- Set this parameter to “Yes”
- Verify the successful configuration of the external device

**Note:** This parameter can only be used to configure a Phoenix expansion board. Refer to the IKD 1 manual 37135 for configuring the IKD 1 expansion boards.

**Interfaces: CAN BUS: CANopen: Additional Server SDOs**

<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">2<sup>nd</sup> Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">2. Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9020</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	2 <sup>nd</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			DE	2. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9020	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.</p>
EN	2 <sup>nd</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
DE	2. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9020	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">2<sup>nd</sup> Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">2. Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9022</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	2 <sup>nd</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			DE	2. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9022	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Server-&gt; Client COB-ID (tx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the unit.</p>
EN	2 <sup>nd</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
DE	2. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9022	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">3<sup>rd</sup> Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">3. Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9024</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	3 <sup>rd</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			DE	3. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9024	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.</p>
EN	3 <sup>rd</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
DE	3. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9024	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">3<sup>rd</sup> Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">3. Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9026</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	3 <sup>rd</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			DE	3. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9026	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Server-&gt; Client COB-ID (tx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the unit.</p>
EN	3 <sup>rd</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
DE	3. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9026	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">4<sup>th</sup> Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">4. Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9028</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	4 <sup>th</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			DE	4. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9028	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.</p>
EN	4 <sup>th</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
DE	4. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9028	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">4<sup>th</sup> Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">4. Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9030</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	4 <sup>th</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			DE	4. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9030	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Server-&gt; Client COB-ID (tx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the unit.</p>
EN	4 <sup>th</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
DE	4. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9030	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">5<sup>th</sup> Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">5. Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9032</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	5 <sup>th</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			DE	5. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9032	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Client-&gt;Server COB-ID (rx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the PLC.</p>
EN	5 <sup>th</sup> Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
DE	5. Client->Server COB-ID (rx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9032	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">5<sup>th</sup> Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DE</td> <td colspan="3">5. Server-&gt;Client COB-ID (tx)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CL2</td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9034</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	5 <sup>th</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			DE	5. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)			CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	9034	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>CAN bus: Server-&gt; Client COB-ID (tx)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>1 to FFFFFFFF</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>In a multi-master application, each master must have a unique identifier (Node ID) to be able to receive remote signals (i.e. acknowledge). The additional SDO channel will be made available by configuring this Node ID to a value different than zero. This is the additional CAN ID for the unit.</p>
EN	5 <sup>th</sup> Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
DE	5. Server->Client COB-ID (tx)																
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}														
9034	✓	✓	✓														



**NOTE**

The COB IDs must be entered in decimal numbers in ToolKit and in hexadecimal numbers in the unit.

Here are some important conversions:

Hexadecimal value	Decimal value
80h	128
181h	385
201h	513
281h	641
301h	769
381h	897
401h	1025
481h	1153
501h	1281
581h	1409
601h	1537
80000000h	2147483648

**Interfaces: CAN BUS: CANopen: Receive PDO (RPDO) {x} ({x} = 1/2)**

Figure 3-36 shows the principle of PDO mapping.

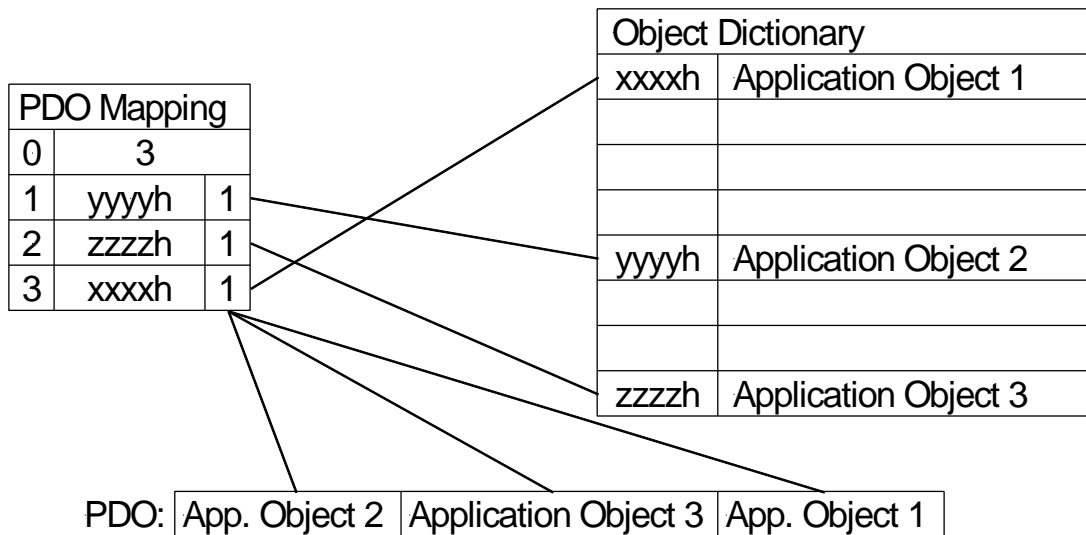


Figure 3-36: Interfaces - Principle of PDO mapping



EN	COB-ID		
DE	COB-ID		
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}
9300	✓	✓	✓
9310			

**Receive PDO 1/2 - COB-ID**

**1 to FFFFFFFF**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs, the device is able to receive.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1400 (for RPDO 1 and 1401 for RPDO 2), subindex 1. The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:

UNUNSIGNED 32	MSB			LSB	
bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
11 bit ID	0/1	X	X	00000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	0	PDO exists / is valid
	1	PDO does not exist / is not valid
30	X	N/A
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of COB ID

PDO valid / not valid allows selecting, which PDOs are used in the operational state.



**CAUTION**

The COB-IDs have to be configured different, even if one RPDO is configured to "no func.".

EN	Function		
DE	Funktion		
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}
9050	✓	✓	✓
9051			

**Function for RPDO 1/2**

**no func. / 1<sup>st</sup> IKD / 2<sup>nd</sup> IKD / Bk 16DIDO**

The unit provides pre-configured CAN bus settings for the connection of different units. The unit to be connected must be selected here.

**No func.** ..... No external unit is selected for connection. The CAN bus is disabled. Values are not sent or received.

**1<sup>st</sup> IKD** ..... The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Woodward IKD 1 expansion board.

**2<sup>nd</sup> IKD** ..... The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a second Woodward IKD 1 expansion board.

**BK 16 DIDO** The unit is pre-configured for the connection of a Phoenix Contact BK 16 DIDO expansion board.

The following table shows several possible functional combinations:

PDO1	PDO2	1 <sup>st</sup> IKD	2 <sup>nd</sup> IKD	OFF
1 <sup>st</sup> IKD		NO	YES	YES
2 <sup>nd</sup> IKD		YES	NO	YES
Bk 16DIDO		NO	NO	YES
no func.		YES	YES	YES

Read: If PDO1 is configured as 1. IKD, then PDO2 can only be configured as either 2. IKD or "no func.".

EN	Node-ID of the device		
DE	Node-ID des Gerätes		
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}
9060	✓	✓	✓
9061			

**Node-ID of the device**

**1 to 127**

Node-ID of the attached device. The SDO messages were sent on the standard SDO-IDs or the answers were expected.

EN	RPDO-COP-ID ext. device {x}	RPDO-COB-ID ext. device 1	1 to FFFFFFFF
DE	RPDO-COP-ID ext. Gerät {x}		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
9070	✓	✓	✓
9072			

Value to be written in the object 1800h sub index 1h of the external device.



**CAUTION**

COB-IDs already used in other PDOs should be used.

COB-IDs in a CANopen device after loading the standard values:

280h + Node-ID = 640 + Node-ID Object 1801h Subindex 1

380h + Node-ID = 896 + Node-ID Object 1802h Subindex 1

480h + Node-ID = 1152 + Node-ID Object 1803h Subindex 1

The receiving COB-IDs are preallocated:

300h + Node-ID = 768 + Node-ID Object 1401h Subindex 1

400h + Node-ID = 1024 + Node-ID Object 1402h Subindex 1

500h + Node-ID = 1280 + Node-ID Object 1403h Subindex 1.

Problems may be encountered if a COB-ID is assigned multiple times.

**Interfaces: CAN Bus: CANopen: Transmit PDO (TPDO) {x} ({x} = 1 to 4)**

EN	COB-ID	CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - COB ID	1 to FFFFFFFF
DE	COB-ID		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}		
9600	✓		
9610	✓		
9620	✓		
9630			

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. The unit transmits data (i.e. visualization data) on the CAN ID configured here.

Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 for (TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2, 1802 for TPDO 3, and 1803 for TPDO 4), subindex 1. The structure of this object is shown in the following tables:

UNUNSIGNED 32 bits	MSB				LSB	
11 bit ID	bits	31	30	29	28-11	10-0
		0/1	X	X	00000000000000000000	11 bit identifier

bit number	value	meaning
31 (MSB)	0	PDO exists / is valid
	1	PDO does not exist / is not valid
30	X	N/A
29	X	N/A
28-11	0	always
10-0 (LSB)	X	bits 10-0 of COB ID

PDO valid / not valid allows selecting, which PDOs are used in the operational state.

EN	Transmission type		
DE	Transmission type		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
9602	✓	✓	✓
9612			
9622			
9632			

**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - Transmission type** **0 to 255**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. It defines whether the unit broadcasts all data automatically (value 254 or 255) or only upon request with the configured address of the COB ID SYNC message (parameter 9100).

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 (for TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2, 1802 for TPDO 3, and 1803 for TPDO 4), subindex 2. The description of the transmission type is shown in the following table:*

transmission type	PDO transmission				
	cyclic	acyclic	synchronous	asynchronous	RTR only
0	will not be sent				
1-240	X		X		
241-251	will not be sent				
252	will not be sent				
253	will not be sent				
254				X	
255				X	

A value between 1 and 240 means that the PDO is transferred synchronously and cyclically. The transmission type indicating the number of SYNC, which is necessary to trigger PDO transmissions. Receive PDOs are always triggered by the following SYNC upon reception of data independent of the transmission types 0 to 240. For TPDOs, transmission type 254 and 255 means, the application event is the event timer.

EN	Event-timer		
DE	Event-timer		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
9604	✓	✓	✓
9614			
9624			
9634			

**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 – Event timer** **0 to 65000 ms**

This parameter contains the communication parameters for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. The broadcast cycle for the transmitted data is configured here. The time configured here will be rounded up to the next 5 ms step.

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1800 (for TPDO 1, 1801 for TPDO 2, 1802 for TPDO 3, and 1803 for TPDO 4), subindex 5*

EN	Number of Mapped Objects		
DE	Anzahl der Mapped Objekte		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
9609	✓	✓	✓
9619			
9629			
9639			

**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - Number of mapped objects** **0 to 4**

This parameter contains the mapping for the PDOs the unit is able to transmit. This number is also the number of the application variables, which shall be transmitted with the corresponding PDO.

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, and 1A03 for TPDO 4), subindex 0*

EN	1. Mapped Object		
DE	1. Mapped Objekt		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
9605	✓	✓	✓
9615			
9625			
9635			

**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - 1. Mapped object** **0 to 65535**

This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, and 1A03 for TPDO 4), subindex 1*

EN	2. Mapped Object		
DE	2. Mapped Objekt		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
9606	✓	✓	✓
9616			
9626			
9636			

**CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - 2. Mapped object** **0 to 65535**

This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, and 1A03 for TPDO 4), subindex 2*

EN	3. Mapped Object			CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - 3. Mapped object	0 to 65535
DE	3. Mapped Objekt				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.	
9607	✓	✓	✓		
9617					
9627					
9637					

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, and 1A03 for TPDO 4), subindex 3*

EN	4. Mapped Object			CAN bus 1: Transmit PDO 1 - 4. Mapped object	0 to 65535
DE	4. Mapped Objekt				
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}	This parameter contains the information about the mapped application variables. These entries describe the PDO contents by their index. The sub-index is always 1. The length is determined automatically.	
9608	✓	✓	✓		
9618					
9628					
9638					

*Complies with CANopen specification: object 1A00 (for TPDO 1, 1A01 for TPDO 2, 1A02 for TPDO 3, and 1A03 for TPDO 4), subindex 4*



**NOTE**

CANopen allows sending 8 bytes of data with each Transmit PDO. These may be defined separately if no pre-defined data protocol is used.

All data protocol parameters with a parameter ID may be sent as an object with a CANopen Transmit PDO.

In this case, the data length will be taken from the data byte column (refer to the Data Protocols section in the Interface Manual 37943):

- 1,2 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16
- 3,4 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16
- 5,6 UNSIGNED16 or SIGNED16
- 1,2,3,4 UNSIGNED32 or SIGNED32
- 3,4,5,6 UNSIGNED32 or SIGNED32
- etc.

The object ID is identical with the parameter ID when configuring via front panel or ToolKit.

## Interfaces: USB



### NOTE

There is no special setting in the device needed. Please go sure that you have installed the correct USB Windows driver on your PC on which your ToolKit is running.

## Interfaces: Serial Interface 2 (RS-485)

		Baudrate			Serial interface 2: Baud rate	2.4 / 4.8 / 9.6 / 14.4 / 19.2 / 38.4 / 56 / 115 kBaud
		Baudrate				
DE	EN					
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}		
3170		✓	✓	✓		This parameter defines the baud rate for communications. Please note, that all participants on the service interface must use the same baud rate.
		Parity			Serial interface 2: Parity	no / even / odd
		Parity				
DE	EN					
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}		
3171		✓	✓	✓		The used parity of the service interface is set here.
		Stop bits			Serial interface 2: Stop bits	one / two
		Stop Bits				
DE	EN					
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}		
3172		✓	✓	✓		The number of stop bits is set here.

## Modbus Interface (RS-485)



### NOTE

In comparison to the device DTSC-200 the DTSC-200A does not support Full duplex mode.

		ModBus Slave ID			Serial interface: Modbus Slave ID	0 to 255
		ModBus Slave ID				
DE	EN					
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}		
3185		✓	✓	✓		The Modbus device address is entered here, which is used to identify the device via Modbus. If 0 is entered here, the Modbus Slave module is disabled.
		Modbus Reply delay time			Serial interface: Reply delay time	0.00 to 0.20 s
		Modbus Zeitverzöger. Der Antwort				
DE	EN					
CL2		{0}	{1}	{2}		
3186		✓	✓	✓		This is the minimum delay time between a request from the Modbus master and the sent response of the slave. This time is also required if an external interface converter to RS-485 is used for example. Please note that you also need the DPC (refer to page 14) in this case.

# System



## System: Configure Display Backlight

EN	Configure display backlight		
DE	Konfig. Display Beleuchtung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4556	✓	✓	✓

**Display backlight** **ON / OFF / Auto / Key actv.**

This parameter determines the behavior of the display backlight. The following options are available:

- ON**.....The display backlight is always enabled.
- OFF**.....The display backlight is always disabled.
- Auto**.....The display backlight will be disabled if no voltage is detected anymore at both connected sources.
- Key actv.**.....The display backlight will be disabled if no softkey has been pressed for the time configured in parameter 4557. It will be enabled again after any softkey of the unit has been pressed.

EN	Time until backlight shutdown		
DE	Zeit bis Abschaltung		
CL2	{0}	{1}	{2}
4557	✓	✓	✓

**Time until backlight shutdown** **1 to 999 s**

ⓘ This parameter is only valid if parameter 4556 has been configured to "Key actv.".

If no softkey has been pressed for the time configured here, the display backlight will be disabled.

## System: Configure Daylight Saving Time

It is possible to configure the real-time clock for an automatic change to daylight saving time. Start and end date/time of the daylight saving time period have to be entered for this.

**Example:** If daylight saving time starts at 2:00 am on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 am on the 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday in November, the unit has to be configured like shown in Table 3-14 to enable an automatic change to daylight saving time and back to standard time.

ID	Parameter	Setting
4591	Daylight saving time	On
4594	DST begin time	2
4598	DST begin weekday	Sunday
4592	DST begin nth weekday	2nd
4593	DST begin month	3
4597	DST end time	2
4599	DST end weekday	Sunday
4595	DST end sunday	1st
4596	DST end month	11

Table 3-14: Daylight saving time - configuration example

Year	USA, Canada		European Union	
	DST Begins 2 a.m. (Second Sunday in March)	DST Ends 2 a.m. (First Sunday in November)	DST Begins 1 a.m. UTC=GMT (Last Sunday in March)	DST Ends 1 a.m. UTC=GMT (Last Sunday in October)
2008	March 9, 2008	November 2, 2008	March 30, 2008	October 26, 2008
2009	March 8, 2009	November 1, 2009	March 29, 2009	October 25, 2009
2010	March 14, 2010	November 7, 2008	March 28, 2010	October 31, 2010

Table 3-15: Daylight saving time - exemplary dates

EN	Daylight saving time	Daylight saving time	ON / OFF
DE	Sommer-Winterzeit Erkennung		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}	ON.....Daylight saving time is enabled.	
4591	✓ ✓ ✓	OFF.....Daylight saving time is disabled.	



### NOTE

The following parameters will only be displayed, if Daylight saving time (parameter 4591) has been configured to "On" and the enter button has been pressed.

EN	DST begin time	Daylight saving time begin time	0 to 23 h
DE	Sommerzeitbeginn Uhrzeit		
CL2	{0} {1} {2}	The real-time clock will be advanced by one hour when this time is reached on the DST begin date. Example:	
4594	✓ ✓ ✓	0.....0 <sup>th</sup> hour of the day (midnight).	
		23.....23 <sup>rd</sup> hour of the day (11 pm).	
EN	DST begin weekday	Daylight saving time begin weekday	weekday
DE	Sommerzeitbeginn Wochentag		
CL2	{0} {1o} {1oc} {2oc}	The weekday for the DST begin date is configured here	
4598	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓		

EN	DST begin nth. weekday			
DE	Sommerzeitbeginn x. Wochentag			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
4592	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Daylight saving time begin n<sup>th</sup> weekday** *weekday order no.*

The order number of the weekday for the DST begin date is configured here.  
 Example:  
**1st** .....DST starts on the 1<sup>st</sup> configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**2nd** .....DST starts on the 2<sup>nd</sup> configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**3rd** .....DST starts on the 3<sup>rd</sup> configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**4th** .....DST starts on the 4<sup>th</sup> configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**Last** .....DST starts on the last configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**LastButOne** .DST starts on the last but one configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**LastButTwo** .DST starts on the last but two configured weekday of the DST begin month.  
**LastButThree** ..DST starts on the last but three configured weekday of the DST begin month.

EN	DST begin month			
DE	Sommerzeitbeginn Monat			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
4593	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Daylight saving time begin month** **1 to 12**

The month for the DST begin date is configured here. Example:  
**1** .....1<sup>st</sup> month of the year.  
**12** .....12<sup>th</sup> month of the year.

EN	DST end time			
DE	Sommerzeitende Uhrzeit			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
4597	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Daylight saving time end time** **0 to 23 h**

The real-time clock will fall back by one hour when this time is reached on the DST end date. Example:  
**0** .....0<sup>th</sup> hour of the day (midnight).  
**23** .....23<sup>rd</sup> hour of the day (11 pm).

EN	DST end weekday			
DE	Sommerzeitende Wochentag			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
4599	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Daylight saving time end weekday** *weekday*

The weekday for the DST end date is configured here

EN	DST end nth. weekday			
DE	Sommerzeitende x. Wochentag			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
4595	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Daylight saving time end n<sup>th</sup> weekday** *weekday order no.*

The order number of the weekday for the DST end date is configured here.  
 Example:  
**1st** .....DST ends on the 1<sup>st</sup> configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**2nd** .....DST ends on the 2<sup>nd</sup> configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**3rd** .....DST ends on the 3<sup>rd</sup> configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**4th** .....DST ends on the 4<sup>th</sup> configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**Last** .....DST ends on the last configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**LastButOne** .DST ends on the last but one configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**LastButTwo** .DST ends on the last but two configured weekday of the DST end month.  
**LastButThree** ..DST ends on the last but three configured weekday of the DST end month.

EN	DST end month			
DE	Sommerzeitende Monat			
CL2	{0}	{1o}	{1oc}	{2oc}
4596	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Daylight saving time end month** **1 to 12**

The month for the DST end date is configured here. Example:  
**1** .....1<sup>st</sup> month of the year.  
**12** .....12<sup>th</sup> month of the year.



## System: Password System

Refer to the Password section on page 23 for a detailed description of the password system.

<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Code level display</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Codeebene Display</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL2</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10405</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Code level display			DE	Codeebene Display			<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10405	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Code level via display</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Info</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the front panel display.</p>
EN	Code level display																
DE	Codeebene Display																
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10405	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Code level CAN port</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Codeebene CAN Schnittstelle</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL2</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10407</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Code level CAN port			DE	Codeebene CAN Schnittstelle			<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10407	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Code level via CAN-Bus</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Info</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via the CAN interface.</p>
EN	Code level CAN port																
DE	Codeebene CAN Schnittstelle																
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10407	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Code level serial port/DPC</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Codeebene RS232/DPC</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL2</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10406</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Code level serial port/DPC			DE	Codeebene RS232/DPC			<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10406	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Code level via USB interface</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>Info</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>This value displays the code level, which is currently enabled for access via USB interface #1.</p>
EN	Code level serial port/DPC																
DE	Codeebene RS232/DPC																
<b>CL2</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10406	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Supercommissioning level code</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Code Supercommissioning Ebene</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL5</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10411</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Supercommissioning level code			DE	Code Supercommissioning Ebene			<b>CL5</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10411	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Password "Supercommissioning" (CL5)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0001 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>The password for the code level "Supercommissioning" is defined in this parameter. Refer to the Password section on page 23 for default values.</p>
EN	Supercommissioning level code																
DE	Code Supercommissioning Ebene																
<b>CL5</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10411	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Temp. supercomm. Level code</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Code temp. Supercomm. Ebene</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL5</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10412</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Temp. supercomm. Level code			DE	Code temp. Supercomm. Ebene			<b>CL5</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10412	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Password "Temporary Supercommissioning" (CL4) 00001to 9999</b></p> <hr/> <p>The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Supercommissioning" is defined in this parameter.</p>
EN	Temp. supercomm. Level code																
DE	Code temp. Supercomm. Ebene																
<b>CL5</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10412	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Commissioning level code</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Code Inbetriebnahme Ebene</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL3</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10413</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Commissioning level code			DE	Code Inbetriebnahme Ebene			<b>CL3</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10413	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Password "Commission" (CL3)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0001 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>The password for the code level "Commission" is defined in this parameter. Refer to the Password section on page 23 for default values.</p>
EN	Commissioning level code																
DE	Code Inbetriebnahme Ebene																
<b>CL3</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10413	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Temp. commissioning level code</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Code temp. Inbetriebn. Ebene</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL3</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10414</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Temp. commissioning level code			DE	Code temp. Inbetriebn. Ebene			<b>CL3</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10414	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Password "Temporary Commission" (CL2)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0001 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>The algorithm for calculating the password for the code level "Temporary Commissioning" is defined in this parameter.</p>
EN	Temp. commissioning level code																
DE	Code temp. Inbetriebn. Ebene																
<b>CL3</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10414	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Basic level code</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Code Serviceebene</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL1</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10415</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Basic level code			DE	Code Serviceebene			<b>CL1</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10415	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Password "Service Level" (CL1)</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0001 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>The password for the code level "Service" is defined in this parameter. Refer to the Password section on page 23 for default values.</p>
EN	Basic level code																
DE	Code Serviceebene																
<b>CL1</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10415	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Password</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Passwort</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL0</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10416</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Password			DE	Passwort			<b>CL0</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10416	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Entry via front panel</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0000 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>To configure the control via the front panel bus enter the password.</p>
EN	Password																
DE	Passwort																
<b>CL0</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10416	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Password CAN</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Passwort CAN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL0</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10402</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Password CAN			DE	Passwort CAN			<b>CL0</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10402	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Entry via CAN bus</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0000 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>To configure the control via CAN bus enter "password CAN".</p>
EN	Password CAN																
DE	Passwort CAN																
<b>CL0</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10402	✓	✓	✓														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EN</th> <th colspan="3">Password DPC</th> </tr> <tr> <th>DE</th> <th colspan="3">Passwort RS232/ DPC</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>CL0</b></td> <td>{0}</td> <td>{1}</td> <td>{2}</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10401</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EN	Password DPC			DE	Passwort RS232/ DPC			<b>CL0</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}	10401	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Password system: Entry via USB interface</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>0000 to 9999</b></span></p> <hr/> <p>To configure the control via USB please enter "password DPC".</p>
EN	Password DPC																
DE	Passwort RS232/ DPC																
<b>CL0</b>	{0}	{1}	{2}														
10401	✓	✓	✓														

EN	Factory Settings		
DE	Werkseinstellung		
CL2 1703	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Factory settings: Factory settings CAN** **YES / NO**

---

**YES** .....The resetting of the factory settings via CAN bus will be enabled.  
**NO** .....The resetting of the factory settings via CAN bus will not be enabled.

**Note:** This parameter is not visible in ToolKit.

EN	Factory Settings DPC/RS232		
DE	Werkseinstellung DPC/RS232		
CL2 1704	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Factory settings: Factory settings USB** **YES / NO**

---

**YES** .....The resetting of the factory settings via USB will be enabled.  
**NO** .....The resetting of the factory settings via USB will not be enabled.

EN	Factory Settings CAN		
DE	Werkseinstellung CAN		
CL2 1705	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Factory settings: Factory settings CAN** **YES / NO**

---

**YES** .....The resetting of the factory settings via CAN bus will be enabled.  
**NO** .....The resetting of the factory settings via CAN bus will not be enabled.

**Note:** This parameter is not visible in ToolKit.

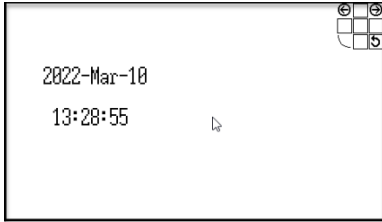
EN	Set default values		
DE	Standardwerte		
CL2 1701	{0} ✓	{1} ✓	{2} ✓

**Factory settings: Set default values** **YES / NO**

---

**YES** .....The default values, which have been enabled with parameter 1703, 1704 or parameter 1705, will be loaded by the unit.  
**NO** .....The factory settings will not be loaded by the unit.

### System: Real-Time Clock Set



This screen shows the current date and time. The clock is implemented as real time clock. In case of a voltage supply failure an internal battery guarantees that the information is not lost. The data stand for:

**XX : YY : ZZ**..... hour:minute:second.  
**AAAA-BBB-CC**..... Year-month-day.

### System: Adjust Clock

	<b>Hour</b>	<b>Adjust clock: hour</b>	<b>0 to 23 h</b>
	<b>Stunden</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1710			

The current hour of the clock time is set here. Example:  
**0**.....0<sup>th</sup> hour of the day.  
**23**..... 23<sup>th</sup> hour of the day.

	<b>Minute</b>	<b>Adjust clock: minute</b>	<b>0 to 59 min</b>
	<b>Minuten</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1709			

The current minute of the clock time is set here. Example:  
**0**.....0<sup>th</sup> minute of the hour.  
**59**..... 59<sup>th</sup> minute of the hour.

	<b>Second</b>	<b>Adjust clock: second</b>	<b>0 to 59 s</b>
	<b>Sekunden</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1708			

The current second of the clock time is set here. Example:  
**0**.....0<sup>th</sup> second of the minute.  
**59**..... 59<sup>th</sup> second of the minute.

	<b>Transfer time to clock</b>	<b>Adjust clock: transfer time to clock</b>	<b>YES / NO</b>
	<b>Zeit in Uhr übernehmen</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1698			

**YES**..... Adjusted time will be transferred to the unit.  
**NO**..... Adjusted time will be not transferred to the unit.

### System: Adjust Date

	<b>Day</b>	<b>Adjust clock: day</b>	<b>1 to 31</b>
	<b>Tag</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1711			

The current day of the date is set here. Example:  
**1**..... 1<sup>st</sup> day of the month.  
**31**..... 31<sup>st</sup> day of the month.

	<b>Month</b>	<b>Adjust clock: month</b>	<b>1 to 12</b>
	<b>Monat</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1712			

The current month of the date is set here. Example:  
**1**..... 1<sup>st</sup> month of the year.  
**12**..... 12<sup>th</sup> month of the year.

	<b>Year</b>	<b>Adjust clock: year</b>	<b>0 to 99</b>
	<b>Jahr</b>		

	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1713			

The current year of the date is set here. Example:  
**0**..... Year 2000.  
**99**..... Year 2099.

	<b>Transfer date to clock</b>	<b>Adjust clock: transfer date to clock</b>	<b>YES / NO</b>
	<b>Datum in Uhr übernehmen</b>		

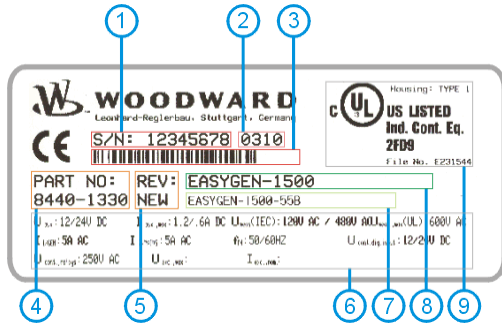
	(0)	(1)	(2)
<b>CL2</b>	✓	✓	✓
1699			

**YES**..... Adjusted date will be transferred to the unit.  
**NO**..... Adjusted date will be not transferred to the unit.

## System: Versions

The parameters in this section are informational only and cannot be modified.

The control unit may be identified from the numbers located on the unit and in the software. The most important technical information is located on the unit data plate. Technical data can be located in manual 37939.



- 1** S/N serial number (numeric)
- 2** S/N manufactured date (YYMM)
- 3** S/N serial number (as Barcode)
- 4** P/N part number
- 5** REV part number revision
- 6** Details technical data
- 7** Type description (long)
- 8** Type Description (short)
- 9** UL UL sign

EN	Serial number	<b>Version: Serial number (S/N)</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Seriennummer		
	{0} {1} {2}		
900	✓ ✓ ✓	The serial number (S/N) is utilized to identify individual control units. The number can also be found on the data plate (items #1 & #3).	
EN	Boot item number	<b>Version: Part number of the firmware (P/N)</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Boot Artikelnummer		
	{0} {1} {2}		
950	✓ ✓ ✓	The part number (P/N) is the firmware in the control unit.	
EN	Boot revision	<b>Version: Revision of the item number of the firmware (REV)</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Boot Revision		
	{0} {1} {2}		
960	✓ ✓ ✓	The revision number (REV) is the revision of the control unit firmware.	
EN	Boot version	<b>Version: Version of the firmware</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Boot Version		
	{0} {1} {2}		
965	✓ ✓ ✓	This number (Vx.xxxx) represents the version of the control unit firmware.	
EN	Program item number	<b>Version: Item number of the application software (P/N)</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Programm Artikelnummer		
	{0} {1} {2}		
930	✓ ✓ ✓	The part number (P/N) is the application software running the control unit.	
EN	Program revision	<b>Version: Revision of the item number of the software (REV)</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Programm Revision		
	{0} {1} {2}		
940	✓ ✓ ✓	The revision number (REV) is the revision of the application software running the control unit.	
EN	Program version	<b>Version: Version of the application software</b>	<b>info</b>
DE	Programm Version		
	{0} {1} {2}		
945	✓ ✓ ✓	This number (Vx.xxxx) represents the version of the application software running the control unit.	

## Appendix A.

# *LogicsManager*

---

The *LogicsManager* is used to customize the sequence of events in the control **unit** such as the start command of the engine or the operation of control unit relay outputs. For example, the start routine may be programmed so that it requires the closing of a discrete input or a preset time of day. Two independent time delays are provided for the configured action to take place and be reset. The following table shows the function of each relay in each of the application modes.

Starting the engine can be carried out externally via a discrete input. With it the *LogicsManager* is used whose conditions and programming is defined as follows.

Table 3-10 on page 102 shows the assignment of different functions to various discrete outputs.

**Structure and description of the *LogicsManager***

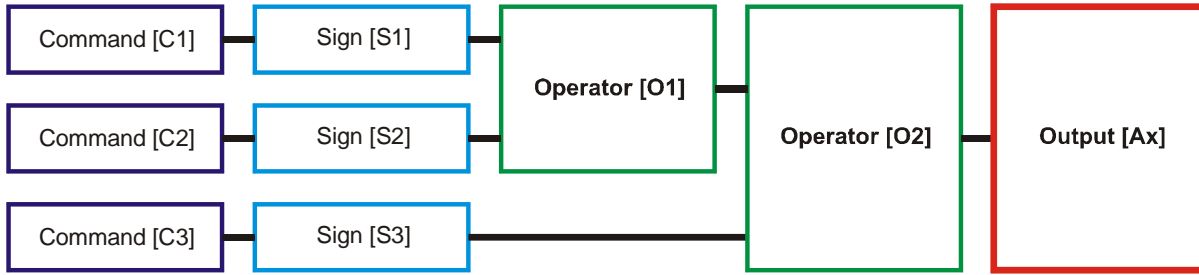


Figure 3-37: *LogicsManager* - function overview

- **Command (variable)** - A list of over 100 parameters and functions is provided for the command inputs. Examples of the parameters that may be configured into these commands are Source 1 undervoltage, Start fail, and Cool down. These command variables are used to control the output function or relay. Refer to Logical Command Variables starting on page 130 for a complete list of all command variables.
- **Sign** - The sign field can be used to invert the state of the command or to fix its output to a logical true or false if the command is not needed. Setting the sign to the NOT state changes the output of the command variable from true to false or vice versa.
- **Operator** - A logical device such as AND or OR.
- **(Logical) output** - The action or control sequence that occurs when all parameters set into the *LogicsManager* are met.


[Cx] - Command {x}	[Sx] - Sign {x}	[Ox] - Operator {x}	[Ax] - Output {x}
The description and the tables of all values, flags, and internal functions that are able to combine via the <i>LogicsManager</i> can be found in the Logical Command Variables section starting on page 130.	<b>Value {[Cx]}</b> The value [Cx] is passed 1:1.	<b>AND</b> Logical AND	The description and the tables of all logical outputs, flags, and functions that are able to combine via the <i>LogicsManager</i> can be found in the Logical Outputs section starting on page 128.
	<b>NOT Value {[Cx]}</b> The opposite of the value [Cx] is passed.	<b>NAND</b> Logical negated AND	
		<b>OR</b> Logical OR	
	<b>0 [False; always "0"]</b> The value [Cx] is ignored and this logic path will always be FALSE.	<b>NOR</b> Logical negated OR	
	<b>1 [True; always "1"]</b> The value [Cx] is ignored and this logic path will always be TRUE.	<b>XOR</b> Exclusive OR	
		<b>NXOR</b> Exclusive negated OR (See Table 3-17 for symbols)	

Table 3-16: *LogicsManager* - command overview



**NOTE**

A logical output may either be delayed when switching on or switching off. The time starts when all logical functions of the operation have been met.

**Configuration of the chain of commands**

Using the values specified in the above table, the chain of commands of the *LogicsManager* (for example: operating the relays, setting the flags, specification of the automatic functions) is configured as follows:

$$[Ax] = ( ([C1] \& [S1] ) \& [O1] \& ( [C2] \& [S2] ) ) \& [O2] \& ( [C3] \& [S3] )$$

**Programming example for the *LogicsManager*:**

Flag 8 shall become TRUE, whenever "Setpoint 1" is TRUE "AND" "Setpoint 2" is "NOT" TRUE "AND" the "Active week day" is TRUE ⇨

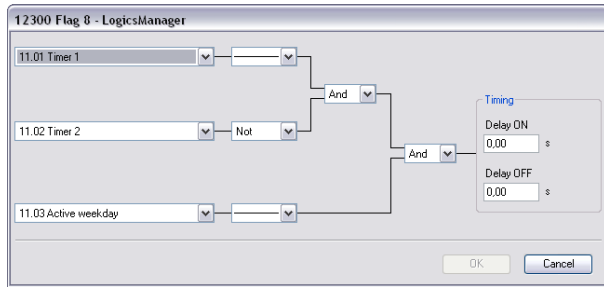


Figure 3-38: *LogicsManager* - display in ToolKit

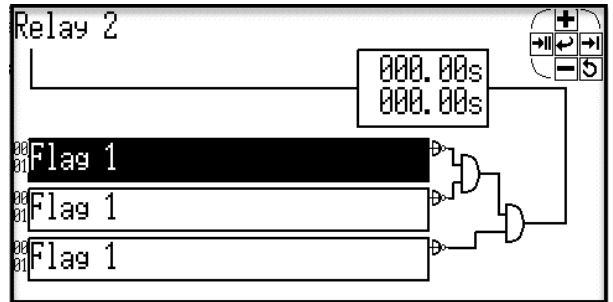


Figure 3-39: *LogicsManager* - display in LCD

**Logical Symbols**



The following symbols are used for the graphical programming of the *LogicsManager*.

	AND			OR			NAND			NOR			NXOR			XOR		
DTSC																		
DIN 40 700																		
ASA US MIL																		
IEC617-12																		
Truth table	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y	x1	x2	y
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0

Table 3-17: *LogicsManager* - logical symbols

# Logical Outputs



The logical outputs or combinations may be grouped into three categories:

- internal logical flags
- Internal functions
- relay outputs



### NOTE

The numbers of the logical outputs in the third column may again be used as input variable for other outputs in the *LogicsManager*.

### Logical Outputs: Internal Flags

8 internal logical flags may be programmed to activate/deactivate functions. This permits more than 3 commands to be included in a logical function. The may be used as "auxiliary flags".

Name	Function	Number
Flag 1	Internal flag 1	00.01
Flag 2	Internal flag 2	00.02
Flag 3	Internal flag 3	00.03
Flag 4	Internal flag 4	00.04
Flag 5	Internal flag 5	00.05
Flag 6	Internal flag 6	00.06
Flag 7	Internal flag 7	00.07
Flag 8	Internal flag 8	00.08

### Logical Outputs: Internal functions

The following logical functions may be used to activate/deactivate functions.

Name	Function	Number
External acknowledge	The alarm acknowledgement is performed from an external source (refer to parameter 12490 on page 70)	00.15



## Logical Outputs: Relay Outputs

All relays may be controlled directly by the *LogicsManager* depending on the respective application mode.

Name	Function	Number
Relay 1	<b>Does not exist !</b>	13.01
Relay 2	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 2 will be activated	13.02
Relay 3	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 3 will be activated	13.03
Relay 4	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 4 will be activated	13.04
Relay 5	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 5 will be activated	13.05
Relay 6	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 6 will be activated	13.06
Relay 7	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 7 will be activated	13.07
Relay 8	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 8 will be activated	13.08
Relay 9	If this logical output becomes true, the relay output 9 will be activated	13.09
External DO 1	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 1 will be activated	14.01
External DO 2	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 2 will be activated	14.02
External DO 3	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 3 will be activated	14.03
External DO 4	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 4 will be activated	14.04
External DO 5	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 5 will be activated	14.05
External DO 6	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 6 will be activated	14.06
External DO 7	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 7 will be activated	14.07
External DO 8	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 8 will be activated	14.08
External DO 9	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 9 will be activated	14.09
External DO 10	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 10 will be activated	14.10
External DO 11	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 11 will be activated	14.11
External DO 12	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 12 will be activated	14.12
External DO 13	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 13 will be activated	14.13
External DO 14	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 14 will be activated	14.14
External DO 15	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 15 will be activated	14.15
External DO 16	If this logical output becomes true, the external relay output 16 will be activated	14.16

## Logical Command Variables



The logical command variables are grouped into 14 categories:

- [00.00] Internal flags
- [01.00] Alarm classes
- [03.00] Engine control
- [04.00] Operating status
- [05.00] Alarms of the engine
- [06.00] Load alarms
- [08.00] System alarms
- [09.00] Discrete inputs
- [11.00] Time functions
- [12.00] External discrete inputs
- [13.00] Internal relay output status
- [14.00] External relay outputs status
- [19.00] ATS status flags
- [20.00] ATS status flags

### Logical Command Variables: [00.00] - Internal Flags

#### Internal flag, Logic command variables 00.01-00.20

Internal Flags are the result of the output of the logic ladders from Flag 1 to 8. Flags are internal logic that can be sent to other flags or Command variables.

No.	Name	Function	Note
00.01	Flag 1	Internal flag 1	Internal calculation; page 128
00.02	Flag 2	Internal flag 2	Internal calculation; page 128
00.03	Flag 3	Internal flag 3	Internal calculation; page 128
00.04	Flag 4	Internal flag 4	Internal calculation; page 128
00.05	Flag 5	Internal flag 5	Internal calculation; page 128
00.06	Flag 6	Internal flag 6	Internal calculation; page 128
00.07	Flag 7	Internal flag 7	Internal calculation; page 128
00.08	Flag 8	Internal flag 8	Internal calculation; page 128
00.09	-	-	not used
00.10	-	-	not used
00.11	-	-	not used
00.12	-	-	not used
00.13	-	-	not used
00.14	-	-	not used
00.15	External acknowledge	The alarm acknowledgement is performed from an external source	Internal calculation; page 70
00.16	Operation mode AUTO	-	not used
00.18	-	-	not used
00.19	-	-	not used
00.20	-	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [01.00] - Alarm Classes

### Alarm class commands, Logic command variables 01.01-01.10

Alarm classes may be configured as command variables for all logical outputs in the *LogicsManager*.

Number	Name / Function	Note
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
-	-	not used
01.10	Centralized alarm	TRUE when a monitoring function raises an alarm.

## Logical Command Variables: [03.00] - Engine Control

### Engine control commands, Logic command variables 03.01-03.14

These variables may be used as command variable in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

Number	Name / Function	Note
03.01	-	not used
03.02	-	not used
03.03	-	not used
03.04	-	not used
03.05	Horn (active)	TRUE if alarm class B to F is activated until the time until horn reset is expired or it is acknowledged for the first time.
03.06	-	not used
03.07	-	not used
03.08	-	not used
03.09	-	not used
03.10	-	not used
03.11	-	not used
03.12	-	not used
03.13	-	not used
03.14	-	not used
03.15	-	not used
03.16	-	not used
03.17	-	not used
03.18	-	not used
03.19	-	not used
03.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [04.00] - Operating Status

### Operating status commands, 4.01-04.15

Operating status may be used as command variables in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

No.	Name	Function	Note
04.01	-	-	not used
04.02	-	-	not used
04.03	-	-	not used
04.04	Lamp test	A lamp test is being performed	TRUE if the lamp test is active
04.05	Acknowledge	"Acknowledge" push button has been pressed or an external acknowledgment via <a href="#">LogicsManager</a>	Note: this condition is TRUE for approx. 40 ms and must be extended utilizing a delay time
04.06	-	-	not used
04.07	-	-	not used
04.08	-	-	not used
04.09	-	-	not used
04.10	-	-	not used
04.11	-	-	not used
04.12	-	-	not used
04.13	-	-	not used
04.14	Remote acknowledge	Request over remote control to acknowledge	TRUE if the acknowledgement bit is set
04.15	-	-	not used
04.16	-	-	not used
04.17	-	-	not used
04.18	-	-	not used
04.19	-	-	not used
04.20	-	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [06.00] - Load Alarms

### Load alarm status commands, 06.01-06.15

These engine alarms may be used as command variables in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

Number	Name / Function	Note
06.01	-	not used
06.02	-	not used
06.03	-	not used
06.04	-	not used
06.05	-	not used
06.06	-	not used
06.07	-	not used
06.08	-	not used
06.09	Overcurrent 1	
06.10	Overcurrent 2	
06.11	Overcurrent 3	
06.12	-	not used
06.13	-	not used
06.14	Overload 1	
06.15	Overload 2	
06.16	-	not used
06.17	-	not used
06.18	-	not used
06.19	-	not used
06.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [08.00] - System Alarms

### System alarms status commands, 08.01-08.10

These system alarms may be used as command variables in a logical output n to set parameters for customized operations.

Number	Function	Note
08.01	Battery overvoltage (limit) 1	TRUE = limit value reached FALSE = alarm acknowledged
08.02	Battery overvoltage (limit) 2	
08.03	Battery undervoltage (limit) 1	
08.04	Battery undervoltage (limit) 2	
08.05	-	
08.06	-	
08.07	-	
08.08	-	
08.09	CANopen fault	
08.10	-	not used
08.11	-	not used
08.12	-	not used
08.13	-	not used
08.14	-	not used
08.15	-	not used
08.16	-	not used
08.17	-	not used
08.18	-	not used
08.19	-	not used
08.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [09.00] - Discrete Inputs

### Control discrete input commands, 09.01-09.08

The discrete inputs may be used as command variables in a logical output to set parameters for customized operations.

Number	Function	Note	
09.01	DI 1 (Discrete input [D1])	In comparison to the other discrete inputs both flags are inverted to its physical condition. That means if the breaker is in closed position the flag is TRUE and if the breaker is not in closed position the flag is FALSE.  <i>This makes the configuration over LM logical easier to handle.</i>	
09.02	DI 2 (Discrete input [D2])		
09.03	DI 3 (Discrete input [D3])	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and NO/NC parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged or immediately after TRUE condition is no longer present , if the Control is configured as alarm class)	
09.04	DI 4 (Discrete input [D4])		
09.05	DI 5 (Discrete input [D5])		
09.06	DI 6 (Discrete input [D6])		
09.07	DI 7 (Discrete input [D7])		
09.08	DI 8 (Discrete input [D8])		
09.09	DI 9 (Discrete input [D9])		
09.10	DI 10 (Discrete input [D10])		
09.11	DI 11 (Discrete input [D11])		
09.12	DI 12 (Discrete input [D12])		
09.13	-		not used
09.14	-		not used
09.15	-	not used	
09.16	-	not used	
09.17	-	not used	
09.18	-	not used	
09.19	-	not used	
09.20	-	not used	

## Logical Command Variables: [11.00] - Time Functions

### Time function commands, 11.01-11.10

Time functions may be used as command variables in a logical output.

Number	Name / Function	Note
11.01	Timer 1 (exceeded)	see page 107
11.02	Timer 2 (exceeded)	see page 107
11.03	Active weekday (equal to setting)	see page 107
11.04	Active day (equal to setting)	see page 107
11.05	Active hour (equal to setting)	see page 107
11.06	Active minute (equal to setting)	see page 107
11.07	Active second (equal to setting)	see page 107
11.08	-	not used
11.09	-	not used
11.10	-	not used
11.11	-	not used
11.12	-	not used
11.13	-	not used
11.14	-	not used
11.15	-	not used
11.16	-	not used
11.17	-	not used
11.18	-	not used
11.19	-	not used
11.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [12.00] - External Discrete Inputs (Expansion Board)

### External discrete input commands, 12.01-12.16

Additional discrete inputs from an expansion board (i.e. IKD 1 extension board) may be used as command variables in a logical output.

Number	Name / Function	Note
12.01	External discrete input 1 [D.E01]	TRUE = logical "1" (delay times and NO/NC parameters are ignored) FALSE = logical "0" (alarm has been acknowledged, or immediately after TRUE condition is no longer present, if the Control is configured as alarm class)
12.02	External discrete input 2 [D.E02]	
12.03	External discrete input 3 [D.E03]	
12.04	External discrete input 4 [D.E04]	
12.05	External discrete input 5 [D.E05]	
12.06	External discrete input 6 [D.E06]	
12.07	External discrete input 7 [D.E07]	
12.08	External discrete input 8 [D.E08]	
12.09	External discrete input 9 [D.E09]	
12.10	External discrete input 10 [D.E10]	
12.11	External discrete input 11 [D.E11]	
12.12	External discrete input 12 [D.E12]	
12.13	External discrete input 13 [D.E13]	
12.14	External discrete input 14 [D.E14]	
12.15	External discrete input 15 [D.E15]	
12.16	External discrete input 16 [D.E16]	
12.17	-	not used
12.18	-	not used
12.19	-	not used
12.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [13.00] - Internal Relay Output Status

### Discrete output commands, 13.01-13.08

The discrete outputs may be used as command variables in a logical output.

Number	Name / Function	Note
13.01	Discrete output DO1 [R01]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the internal relays) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the internal relays)
13.02	Discrete output DO2 [R02]	
13.03	Discrete output DO3 [R03]	
13.04	Discrete output DO4 [R04]	
13.05	Discrete output DO5 [R05]	
13.06	Discrete output DO6 [R06]	
13.07	Discrete output DO7 [R07]	
13.08	Discrete output DO8 [R08]	
13.09	Discrete output DO9 [R09]	
13.10	-	not used
13.11	-	not used
13.12	-	not used
13.13	-	not used
13.14	-	not used
13.15	-	not used
13.16	-	not used
13.17	-	not used
13.18	-	not used
13.19	-	not used
13.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [14.00] - External Relay Outputs Status

### Discrete output commands, 14.01-14.16

The external discrete outputs may be used as command variables in a logical output.

Number	Name / Function	Note
14.01	External discrete output DO1 [R01]	TRUE = logical "1" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards) FALSE = logical "0" (this condition indicates the logical status of the relays, which are connected via external expansion boards)
14.02	External discrete output DO2 [R02]	
14.03	External discrete output DO3 [R03]	
14.04	External discrete output DO4 [R04]	
14.05	External discrete output DO5 [R05]	
14.06	External discrete output DO6 [R06]	
14.07	External discrete output DO7 [R07]	
14.08	External discrete output DO8 [R08]	
14.09	External discrete output DO9 [R09]	
14.10	External discrete output DO10 [R10]	
14.11	External discrete output DO11 [R11]	
14.12	External discrete output DO12 [R12]	
14.13	External discrete output DO13 [R13]	
14.14	External discrete output DO14 [R14]	
14.15	External discrete output DO15 [R15]	
14.16	External discrete output DO16 [R16]	
14.17	-	not used
14.18	-	not used
14.19	-	not used
14.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [19.00] - ATS Status Flags

### ATS status flags, 19.01-19.20

The external discrete outputs may be used as command variables in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
19.01	Source 1 OK (voltage and frequency are in range)	
19.02	Source 1 voltage OK (in range)	
19.03	Source 1 overvoltage ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.04	Source 1 undervoltage ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.05	Source 1 frequency OK (in range)	
19.06	Source 1 overfrequency ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.07	Source 1 underfrequency ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.08	Source 1 voltage imbalance ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.09	Source 1 rotation (field =) CCW	
19.10	Source 1 rotation (field =) CW	
19.11	Source 2 OK (voltage and frequency are in range)	
19.12	Source 2 voltage OK (in range)	
19.13	Source 2 overvoltage ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.14	Source 2 undervoltage ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.15	Source 2 frequency OK (in range)	
19.16	Source 2 overfrequency ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.17	Source 2 underfrequency ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.18	Source 2 voltage imbalance ("fail" level exceeded)	
19.19	Source 2 rotation (field =) CCW	
19.20	Source 2 rotation (field =) CW	
19.21	S1 failed status	
19.22	S2 failed status	

## Logical Command Variables: [20.00] - ATS Status Flags

### ATS status flags, 20.01-20.22

The external discrete outputs may be used as command variables in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
20.01	Status Flag: Elevator Pre Signal (is active)	
20.02	Status Flag: Motor Load Disconnect (signal is active)	
20.03	Status Flag: Load Test (is) active	
20.04	Status Flag: No Load Test (is) active	
20.05	Status Flag: S1 start signal	
20.06	Status Flag: S2 start signal	
20.07	Command: Close to S1	
20.08	Command: Open from S1	
20.09	Command: Close to S2	
20.10	Command: Open from S2	
20.11	Status Flag: Load shed (is active)	
20.12	Status Flag: Shunt trip enable (is active)	
20.13	Status Flag: S1 closed	TRUE if S1 is closed and S2 is open
20.14	Status Flag: S2 closed	TRUE if S2 is closed and S1 is open
20.15	Status Flag: S1 and S2 open	
20.16	Status Flag: S1 and S2 closed	
20.17	Status Flag: S1 is stabling (at the moment)	
20.18	Status Flag: S2 is stabling (at the moment)	
20.19	Status Flag: Dis. Ext. Sw. Inter. (disable external interlock)	
20.20	Status Flag: Timer exe. Load Test	Load test has automatically been triggered by exercise timer
20.21	Status Flag: Timer exe. No Load	No load test has automatically been triggered by exercise timer
20.22	Sync check active	This flag is set as soon as the DTSC-200A starts to do In-phase monitoring, and resets after the In-Phase transfer to the other source has been accomplished.



## Logical Command Variables: [21.00] - ATS Alarms

### ATS alarms, 21.01-21.20

The external discrete outputs may be used as command variables in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
21.01	Engine Alarm: Start fail S1	
21.02	Engine Alarm: Start fail S2	
21.03	Engine Alarm: Unintended Stop S1	
21.04	Engine Alarm: Unintended Stop S2	
21.05	Alarm: S1 phase rotation mismatch (failure present)	
21.06	Alarm: S2 phase rotation mismatch (failure present)	
21.07	Switch alarm: Fail to open (from switch position) S1	
21.08	Switch alarm: Fail to open (from switch position) S2	
21.09	Switch alarm: Fail to close (to switch position) S1	
21.10	Switch alarm: Fail to close (to switch position) S2	
21.11	Switch alarm: Mechanical fail (not plausible limit switch feedbacks have been detected by the DTSC-200A)	Delayed by 3463 'Limit switch failure delay time'
21.12	In-Phase monitor alarm: In-phase timeout (the system was not able to establish a "Sync" situation within the configured time)	
21.13	Switch alarm: Overlap timeout (the contacts have been in a "parallel" position for longer than the configured time)	
21.14	Switch alarm: Out of phase XFR-Status	
21.15	Switch alarm Unintended Open S1	
21.16	Switch alarm Unintended Open S2	
21.17	-	not used
21.18	-	not used
21.19	-	not used
21.20	-	not used

## Logical Command Variables: [98.00] - *LogicsManager* Outputs

### *LogicsManager* outputs, 98.01-98.20

The external discrete outputs may be used as command variables in a logical output.

No.	Name / Function	Note
98.01	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Inhibit ATS" is TRUE	
98.02	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Inhib. XFR to S1" is TRUE	
98.03	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Inhib. XFR to S2" is TRUE	
98.04	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Remote peak shave" is TRUE	
98.05	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Interruptible power rate provisions" is TRUE	
98.06	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Gen-Gen enable" is TRUE	
98.07	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Delayed mode activation" is TRUE	
98.08	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Extended parallel time" is TRUE	
98.09	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Load Test" is TRUE	
98.10	<i>LogicsManager</i> "No Load Test" is TRUE	
98.11	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Source 1 priority" is TRUE	
98.12	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Source 2 priority" is TRUE	
98.13	<i>LogicsManager</i> "External bypass" is TRUE	
98.14	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Load shed" is TRUE	
98.15	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Cld tr. enable" is TRUE (enable closed transition)	
98.16	<i>LogicsManager</i> "Service disconnect" is TRUE	
98.17	-	not used
98.18	-	not used
98.19	-	not used
98.20	-	not used

# Factory Setting



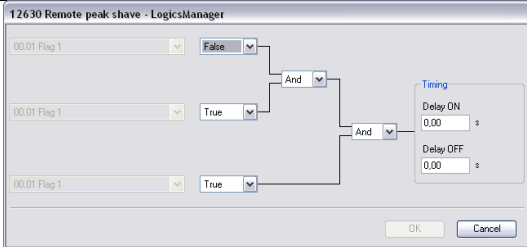
The inputs, outputs, and internal flags, which may be programmed via the *LogicsManager*, have the following factory default settings when delivered:

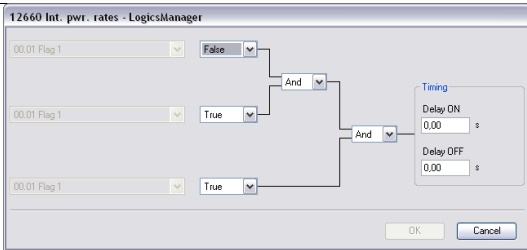
simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

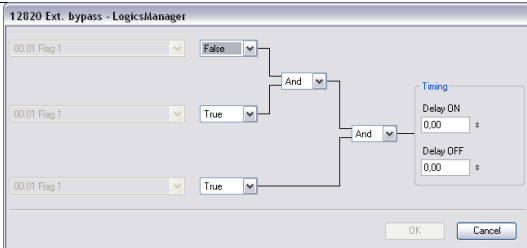
## Factory Setting: Functions

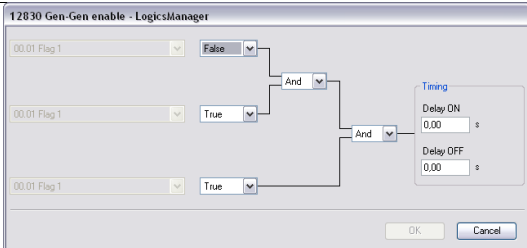
Inhibit ATS (parameter 12600 on page 39)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the unit is blocked against automatic transfers.  TRUE, if DI 5 is NOT energized		
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
				dependent on DI 5
Inhibit XFR to Source 1 (parameter 12610 on page 40)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the unit is blocked against a transfer to source 1.  Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
				FALSE
Inhibit XFR to Source 2 (parameter 12620 on page 40)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the unit is blocked against a transfer to source 2.  Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
				FALSE

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

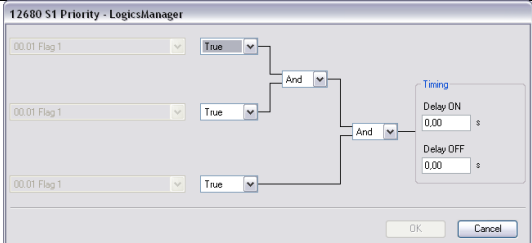
<b>Remote peak shave</b> (parameter 12630 on page 40)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the remote peak shave function will be performed.	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
			<b>FALSE</b>

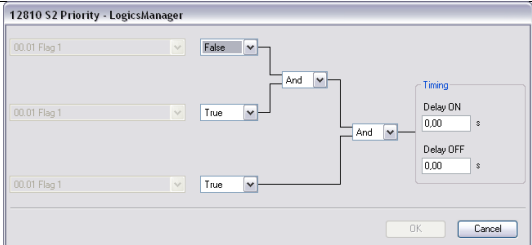
<b>Interruptible power rates</b> (parameter 12660 on page 41)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the interruptible power rate provision function will be performed.	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
			<b>FALSE</b>

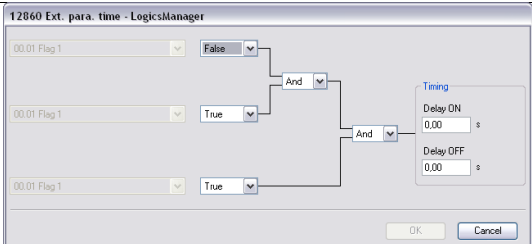
<b>External timer bypass</b> (parameter 12820 on page 41)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, all timers, which are currently in progress, will be bypassed.	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
			<b>FALSE</b>

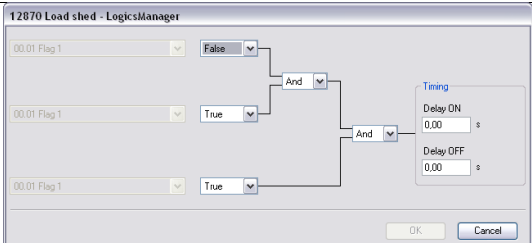
<b>Gen-Gen enable</b> (parameter 12830 on page 42)			
{0}	---	If TRUE, the gen-gen mode will be enabled.	
{1}	---		
{2}	✓		
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
			<b>FALSE</b>

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

Source 1 priority (parameter 12680 on page 46)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, source 1 is preferred.  Prepared for: - Activated by default	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
			<b>TRUE</b>

Source 2 priority (parameter 12810 on page 47)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, source 2 is preferred.  Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
			<b>FALSE</b>

Extended parallel time (parameter 12860 on page 49)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the transfer switch remains in overlap position.  Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
{1}	---		
{2}	✓		
			<b>FALSE</b>

Load shed (parameter 12870 on page 51)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, a load shed from the non-preferred source will be performed.  Prepared for: - Deactivated by default	
{1}	---		
{2}	✓		
			<b>FALSE</b>

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

Delayed mode active (parameter 12850 on page 59)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the transfer switch type will be set to Delayed.		<b>FALSE</b>
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		

Load test (parameter 12640 on page 65)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, a load test will be performed.		<b>FALSE</b>
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		

No load test (parameter 12650 on page 65)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, a no-load test will be performed.		<b>FALSE</b>
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		

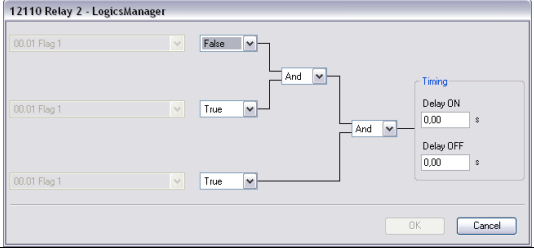
simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

External acknowledge (parameter 12490 on page 70)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, alarms are acknowledged from an external source.	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
		Prepared for: - Remote acknowledgement	
			FALSE
Reset limit switch failure (parameter 12891 on page 67)			
{0}	✓	If TRUE, limit switch failure is acknowledged from an external source.	
{1}	✓		
{2}	✓		
			FALSE

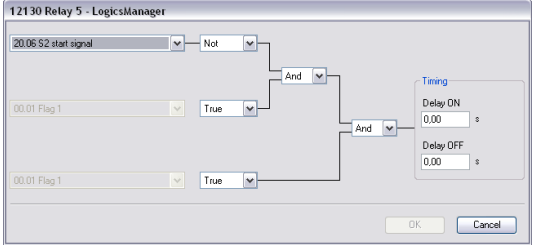
simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

### Factory Setting: Relay Outputs

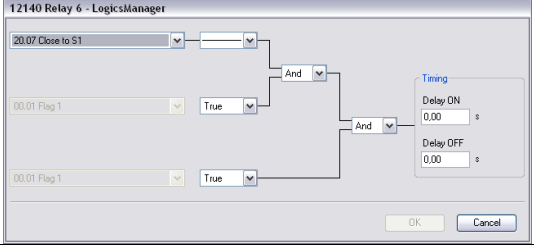
**Relay {x} [R0x]; {x} = 2 to 4**  
 (parameters Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden., 12110, 12310, and 12320 on page Fehler!  
 Textmarke nicht definiert.)

{0}	✓	If TRUE, relay 2 will be energized.		<b>FALSE</b>
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓	Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		

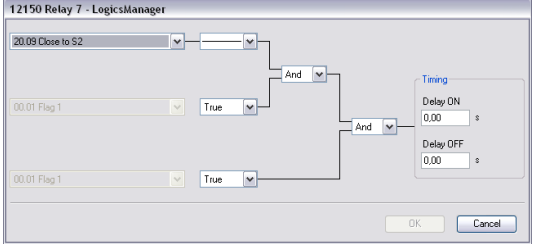
**Relay 5 [R05]**  
 (parameter 12130 on page 103)

{0}	✓	If TRUE, relay 5 will be energized.		dependent on Logics Command Variable [20.06]
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓	True, if the Source 2 start signal is issued		

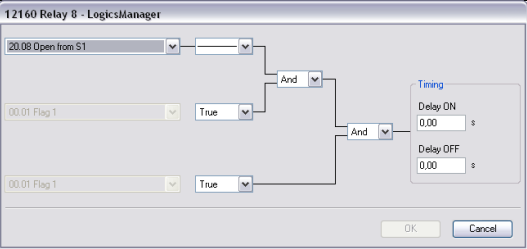
**Relay 6 [R06]**  
 (parameter 12140 on page 103)

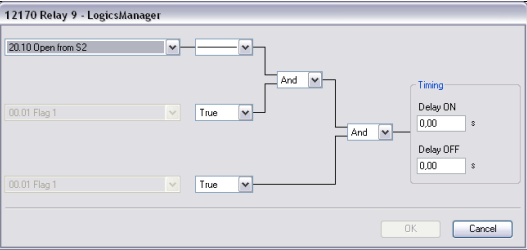
{0}	✓	If TRUE, relay 6 will be energized.		dependent on Logics Command Variable [20.07]
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓	True, if the command: Close to Source 1 is issued		

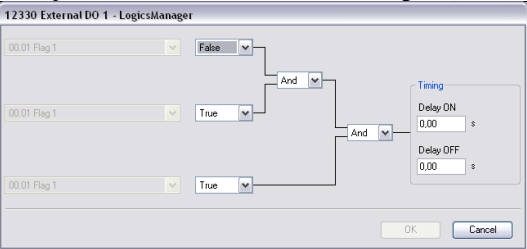
**Relay 7 [R07]**  
 (parameter 12150 on page 103)

{0}	✓	If TRUE, relay 7 will be energized.		dependent on Logics Command Variable [20.09]
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓	True, if the command: Close to Source 2 is issued		

simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

Relay 8 [R08] (parameter 12160 on page 103)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, relay 8 will be energized.  True, if the command: Open from Source 1 is issued		
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
				dependent on Logics Command Variable [20.08]

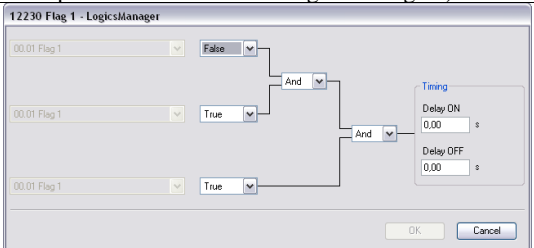
Relay 9 [R09] (parameter 12170 on page 103)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, relay 9 will be energized.  True, if the command: Open from Source 2 is issued		
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
				dependent on Logics Command Variable [20.10]

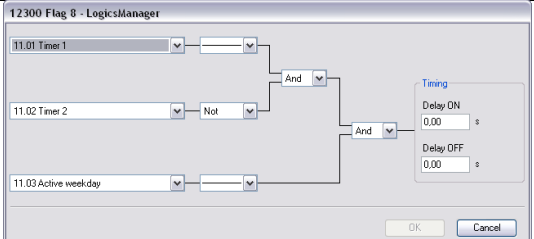
External discrete output {x} [REx{x}] - free (external expansion card, if connected; {x} = 1-16) (refer to Table 3-12 on page 103 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for external DOs 1 through 16)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the external relay {x} will be energized, if this is connected  Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
				<b>FALSE</b>



simple (function)	extended (configuration)	result
-------------------	--------------------------	--------

### Factory Setting: Internal Flags

<b>Internal flag {x}; {x} = 1 to 7</b> (refer to Table 3-13 on page 106 for the parameter IDs of the parameters for internal flags 1 through 7)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the internal flag {x} will be enabled.		FALSE
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
		Prepared for: - Deactivated by default		
		<b>Note:</b> Internal flag 1 is used as default setting in all logical outputs.		

<b>Internal flag 8</b> (parameter 12300 on page 106)				
{0}	✓	If TRUE, the internal flag 8 will be enabled.		dependent on Logics Command Variables [11.01], [11.02], and [11.03]
{1}	✓			
{2}	✓			
		TRUE, once the configured time 1 has been reached [11.01], and the configured time 2 [11.02] has not been reached as well, if the current day is the configured day [11.03]		

## Discrete Inputs

[D1]	{0}	Reply from ATS switch: Breaker in source 1 position
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D2]	{0}	Reply from ATS switch: Breaker in source 2 position
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D3]	{0}	Reply from ATS switch: Breaker in source 1 open position
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D4]	{0}	Reply from ATS switch: Breaker in source 2 open position
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D5]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (pre-configured to Inhibit ATS)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D6]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D7]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D8]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D9]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D10]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D11]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	
[D12]	{0}	freely configurable discrete input (unassigned)
	{1}	
	{2}	



### NOTE

The discrete inputs for the breaker position reply messages (DIs 1 through 4) are fixed to N.C. and are evaluated as N.C., i.e. the breaker is considered as "in position" if the respective DI is de-energized.

# Appendix B. List Of Parameters



Unit number            P/N \_\_\_\_\_            Rev \_\_\_\_\_

Version                    DTSC- \_\_\_\_\_

Project                    \_\_\_\_\_

Serial number            S/N \_\_\_\_\_            Date \_\_\_\_\_

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>MAIN MENU</b>					
10416	Language	English / Deutsch / Español / Polski / Russian	English		UNSIGNED 16
	Password	0000 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
<b>EVENT LOG</b>					
1706	Clear event log	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting		Data type
<b>MEASUREMENT</b>						
1750	Rated system frequency	50/60 Hz	50 Hz			UNSIGNED 16
1774	Rated voltage S1	50 to 650000 V	400 V			UNSIGNED 32
1772	Rated voltage S2	50 to 650000 V	400 V			UNSIGNED 32
1862	S1 voltage measuring	3Ph 4W 3Ph 3W 1Ph 2W 1Ph 3W	3Ph 4W	<input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph4W <input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph3W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph2W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph3W	<input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph4W <input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph3W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph2W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph3W	UNSIGNED 16
1861	S2 voltage measuring	3Ph 4W 3Ph 3W 1Ph 2W 1Ph 3W	3Ph 4W	<input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph4W <input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph3W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph2W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph3W	<input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph4W <input type="checkbox"/> 3Ph3W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph2W <input type="checkbox"/> 1Ph3W	UNSIGNED 16
1858	1Ph2W voltage measuring	Phase - N Ph - Ph	Ph - Ph	<input type="checkbox"/> p-n <input type="checkbox"/> p-p	<input type="checkbox"/> p-n <input type="checkbox"/> p-p	UNSIGNED 16
1859	1Ph2W phase rotation	CW / CCW	CW	<input type="checkbox"/> CW <input type="checkbox"/> CCW	<input type="checkbox"/> CW <input type="checkbox"/> CCW	UNSIGNED 16
1863	S1 Load current measuring	L1 L2 L3 Phase L1 Phase L2 Phase L3	L1 L2 L3	<input type="checkbox"/> L123 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L1 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L2 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L3	<input type="checkbox"/> L123 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L1 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L2 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L3	UNSIGNED 16
1860	S2 Load current measuring	L1 L2 L3 Phase L1 Phase L2 Phase L3	L1 L2 L3	<input type="checkbox"/> L123 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L1 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L2 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L3	<input type="checkbox"/> L123 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L1 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L2 <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.L3	UNSIGNED 16
1752	Rated active power [kW]	0.5 to 99999.9 kW	200.0 kW			UNSIGNED 32
1754	Rated current	5 to 32000 A	300 A			UNSIGNED 16
Transformer						
1819	S1 voltage transf. primary	50 to 650000 V	400 V			UNSIGNED 32
1818	S1 voltage transf. secondary	50 to 480 V	400 V			UNSIGNED 16
1816	S2 voltage transf. primary	50 to 650000 V	400 V			UNSIGNED 32
1815	S2 voltage transf. secondary	50 to 480 V	400 V			UNSIGNED 16
1821	Load current transformer	1 to 32000/5 A	500/5 A			UNSIGNED 16
Fehler!						UNSIGNED 16
Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.	Load current transformer	1 to 32000/1 A	500/1 A			

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
----------	-----------	---------------	---------------	------------------	-----------

APPLICATION						
4148	Application mode	Util-Gen Gen-Gen Util-Util	Util-Gen	<input type="checkbox"/> Util-Gen <input type="checkbox"/> Gen-Gen <input type="checkbox"/> Util-Util	<input type="checkbox"/> Util-Gen <input type="checkbox"/> Gen-Gen <input type="checkbox"/> Util-Util	UNSIGNED 16
4146	Transfer Commit	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
4149	S1 start delay time	0 to 300 s	10 s			UNSIGNED 16
3330	S2 start delay time	0 to 300 s	10 s			UNSIGNED 16
3333	S1 source stable time	1 to 6500 s	10 s			UNSIGNED 16
3332	S2 source stable time	1 to 6500 s	10 s			UNSIGNED 16
2804	S1 outage delay	0.1 to 99.9 s	1.0 s			UNSIGNED 16
2803	S2 outage delay	0.1 to 99.9 s	1.0 s			UNSIGNED 16
3343	S1 cooldown time	1 to 6500 s	20 s			UNSIGNED 16
3344	S2 cooldown time	1 to 6500 s	20 s			UNSIGNED 16
2586	Start S1 even if inhibited	YES / NO	No	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
2587	Start S2 even if inhibited	YES / NO	No	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
4496	Transfer delay timer S1->S2	0 to 6500	5			UNSIGNED 16
4497	Transfer delay timer S2->S1	0 to 6500	5			UNSIGNED 16
12600	Inhibit ATS	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting p. 138; default: (109.05 & 1) & 1				Logman
12610	Inhib. XFR to S1	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12620	Inhib. XFR to S2	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12630	Remote peak shave	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12660	Int. pow. rates	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12820	Ext. bypass	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12830	Gen-Gen enable	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
Elevator Pre Signal						
4490	Elevator Pre signal	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4491	Elevator pre-signal duration	1 to 6500 s	5 s			UNSIGNED 16
Motor Load Disconnect						
4550	Motor Load Disconnect	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4553	Active direction	S1->S2 S2->S1 Both	S1->S2	<input type="checkbox"/> S1->S2 <input type="checkbox"/> S2->S1 <input type="checkbox"/> Both	<input type="checkbox"/> S1->S2 <input type="checkbox"/> S2->S1 <input type="checkbox"/> Both	UNSIGNED 16
4551	Disconnect time S1->S2	1 to 6500 s	5 s			UNSIGNED 16
4552	Disconnect time S2->S1	1 to 6500 s	5 s			UNSIGNED 16
2588	Skip load disconnect	YES / NO	No	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
2590	Bypass MLD possible	YES / NO	No	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
Source Priority						
12680	S1 Priority	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (1 & 1) & 1				Logman
12810	S2 Priority	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12860	Ext. para.time	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12870	Load shed	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
12890	Service Disconnect	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman

BREAKER						
3424	Transfer switch type	Standard Delayed Closed	Standard	<input type="checkbox"/> Standard <input type="checkbox"/> Delayed <input type="checkbox"/> Closed	<input type="checkbox"/> Standard <input type="checkbox"/> Delayed <input type="checkbox"/> Closed	UNSIGNED 16
3434	Use limit sw. OPEN replies	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
12850	Delayed mode act.	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1				Logman
3426	Neutral time S2->S1	1 to 6500 s	3 s			UNSIGNED 16
3425	Neutral time S1->S2	1 to 6500 s	3 s			UNSIGNED 16
3428	Limit switch reply timeout	0.1 to 99.9 s	1.0 s			UNSIGNED 16
3429	Wait time until next XFR attempt	0.1 to 99.9 s	3.0 s			UNSIGNED 16
3427	Max. of transfer attempts	0 to 10	2			UNSIGNED 16
2649	Monitor Unintended Open	ON/OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
2589	Force Finalize parallel	ON/OFF	OFF			UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>DISPLAY OPTION</b>					
16626	Free message 1	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
16627	Free message 2	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
16628	Free message 3	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
16629	Free message 4	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
	Message Texts				
16622	Free message text 1	Free message 1			Charcaters
16623	Free message text 2	Free message 2			Charcaters
16624	Free message text 3	Free message 3			Charcaters
16625	Free message text 4	Free message 4			Charcaters
<b>TESTMODES</b>					
12640	Load Test	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12650	No Load Test	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>MONITORING</b>					
1756	Time until horn reset	0 to 1000 s	180 s		UNSIGNED 16
12490	External acknowledge	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 138; default: (0 & 0)+ 0			Logman
3430	Limit switch monitoring	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
3463	Limit switch failure delay	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.02 s		UNSIGNED 16
12981	Reset limit switch failure	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
<b>S1 Monitoring</b>					
1787	Voltage monitoring S1	Ph - Ph/ Phase - N	Ph - Ph	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	UNSIGNED 16
4450	S1 undervoltage restore	50.0 to 125.0 %	90.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4451	S1 undervoltage fail	50.0 to 125.0 %	80.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4452	S1 underfrequency monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4453	S1 underfrequency restore	50.0 to 130.0 %	95.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4454	S1 underfrequency fail	50.0 to 130.0 %	90.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4455	S1 overvoltage monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4456	S1 overvoltage restore	50.0 to 125.0 %	105.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4457	S1 overvoltage fail	50.0 to 125.0 %	110.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4458	S1 overfrequency monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4459	S1 overfrequency restore	50.0 to 130.0 %	102.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4460	S1 overfrequency fail	50.0 to 130.0 %	105.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4461	S1 voltage imbalance monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4462	S1 volt. imbalance restore	0.5 to 99.9 %	8.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4463	S1 volt. imbalance fail	0.5 to 99.9 %	10.0 %		UNSIGNED V
3914	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
4562	S1 phase rotation	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4563	S1 phase rotation	CW CCW	CW	<input type="checkbox"/> CW <input type="checkbox"/> CCW	UNSIGNED 16
<b>S2 Monitoring</b>					
1786	Voltage monitoring S2	Ph - Ph/ Phase - N	Ph - Ph	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	UNSIGNED 16
4465	S2 undervoltage restore	50.0 to 125.0 %	90.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4466	S2 undervoltage fail	50.0 to 125.0 %	80.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4467	S2 underfrequency monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4468	S2 underfrequency restore	50.0 to 130.0 %	95.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4469	S2 underfrequency fail	50.0 to 130.0 %	90.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4470	S2 overvoltage monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4471	S2 overvoltage restore	50.0 to 125.0 %	105.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4472	S2 overvoltage fail	50.0 to 125.0 %	110.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4473	S2 overfrequency monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4474	S2 overfrequency restore	50.0 to 130.0 %	102.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4475	S2 overfrequency fail	50.0 to 130.0 %	105.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4476	S2 voltage imbalance monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4477	S2 volt. imbalance restore	0.5 to 99.9 %	8.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
4478	S2 volt. imbalance fail	0.5 to 99.9 %	10.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
3904	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
4566	S2 phase rotation	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4567	S2 phase rotation	CW CCW	CW	<input type="checkbox"/> CW <input type="checkbox"/> CCW	UNSIGNED 16
<b>In-Phase Monitoring</b>					
4570	In-Phase monitor	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
8820	Connect synchronous mains	ON / OFF	OFF		UNSIGNED 16
8821	Max. phase angle	0 to 20°	2		UNSIGNED 16
4585	In-Phase check for DLY trans.	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16
4571	Voltage window	0.50 to 20.00 %	1.00 %		UNSIGNED 16
4572	Positive frequency window	0.02 to 0.49 Hz	0.18 Hz		SIGNED 16
4573	Negative frequency window	-0.02 to -0.49 Hz	-0.18 Hz		SIGNED 16
4577	Max. overlap time	0.1 to 9.99 s	0.10 s (see page 85)		UNSIGNED 16
4578	Open trans. switch reac. time	15 to 300 ms	30 ms		UNSIGNED 16
4583	Closed trans. switch reac. time	15 to 300 ms	30 ms		UNSIGNED 16
4581	Vector group angle adjustment	-180° to 180°	0°		SIGNED 16
4576	In-phase timeout after	0 to 6500 s	60 s		UNSIGNED 16
4582	Outcome on In-phase timeout	Abort Delayed	Abort	<input type="checkbox"/> Abort <input type="checkbox"/> Delayed	UNSIGNED 16
4584	Ext. permit for cld. trans.	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
----------	-----------	---------------	---------------	------------------	-----------

**MONITORING**

Load Monitoring					
Overcurrent Monitoring level 1					
2200	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
2204	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
2205	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	30.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
2202	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Overcurrent Monitoring level 2					
2206	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
2210	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	150.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
2211	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
2208	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Overcurrent Monitoring level 3					
2212	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
2216	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	250.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
2217	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.40 s		UNSIGNED 16
2214	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Overload Monitoring level 1					
2300	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
2304	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	110.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
2305	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	11.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
2302	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Overload Monitoring level 2					
2306	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
2310	Limit	50.0 to 300.0 %	120.0 %		UNSIGNED 16
2311	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	0.10 s		UNSIGNED 16
2308	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Engine Monitoring					
Start Failure S1 Monitoring					
3341	S1 Start fail delay time	1 to 6500 s	8 s		UNSIGNED 16
Start Failure S2 Monitoring					
3331	S2 Start fail delay time	1 to 6500 s	8 s		UNSIGNED 16
Battery Voltage Monitoring					
Overvoltage Monitoring level 1					
3450	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
3454	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	32.0 V		UNSIGNED 16
3455	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	5.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
3452	Self acknowledge level 1	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Overvoltage Monitoring level 2					
3456	Monitoring	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
3460	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	35.0 V		UNSIGNED 16
3461	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	1.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
3458	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Undervoltage Monitoring level 1					
3500	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
3504	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	24.0 V		UNSIGNED 16
3505	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	60.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
3502	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
Undervoltage Monitoring level 2					
3506	Monitoring	ON / OFF	ON	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
3510	Limit	8.0 to 42.0 V	20.0 V		UNSIGNED 16
3511	Delay	0.02 to 99.99 s	10.00 s		UNSIGNED 16
3508	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
CANopen Interface Monitoring					
3150	Monitoring	ON / OFF	OFF	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 UNSIGNED 16
3154	Delay	0.1 to 650.0 s	2.0 s		UNSIGNED 16
3152	Self acknowledge	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16



Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>DISCRETE INPUTS</b>					
Discrete Input 1					
	DI 1 operation		N.C.		
	DI 1 delay		0.008 s		
Discrete Input 2					
	DI 2 operation		N.C.		
	DI 2 delay		0.008 s		
Discrete Input 3					
	DI 3 operation		N.C.		
	DI 3 delay		0.08 s		
Discrete Input 4					
	DI 4 operation		N.C.		
	DI 4 delay		0.08 s		
Discrete Input 5					
1281	DI 5 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1280	DI 5 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 6					
1301	DI 6 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1300	DI 6 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 7					
1321	DI 7 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1320	DI 7 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 8					
1341	DI 8 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1340	DI 8 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 9					
1361	DI 9 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1360	DI 9 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 10					
1381	DI 10 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1380	DI 10 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 11					
1206	DI 11 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1205	DI 11 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
Discrete Input 12					
1226	DI 12 operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
1225	DI 12 delay	0.08 to 650.00 s	0.08 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 1					
16001	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
16000	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 2					
16011	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C. UNSIGNED 16
16010	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>DISCRETE INPUTS</b>					
External Discrete Input 3					
16021	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16020	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 4					
16031	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16030	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 5					
16041	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16040	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 6					
16051	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16050	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 7					
16061	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16060	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 8					
16071	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16070	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 9					
16081	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16080	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 10					
16091	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16090	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 11					
16101	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16100	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 12					
16111	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16110	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 13					
16121	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16120	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 14					
16131	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16130	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 15					
16141	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16140	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16
External Discrete Input 16					
16151	Operation	N.O. N.C.	N.O.	<input type="checkbox"/> N.O. <input type="checkbox"/> N.C.	UNSIGNED 16
16150	Delay	0.05 to 650.00 s	0.20 s		UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
----------	-----------	---------------	---------------	------------------	-----------

DISCRETE OUTPUTS					
	Relay 1	<b>Does not exist !</b>			
12110	Relay 2	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12310	Relay 3	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12320	Relay 4	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12130	Relay 5	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting p. 143; default: (!20.06 & 1) & 1			Logman
12140	Relay 6	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (20.07 & 1) & 1			Logman
12150	Relay 7	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (20.09 & 1) & 1			Logman
12160	Relay 8	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (20.08 & 1) & 1			Logman
12170	Relay 9	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (20.10 & 1) & 1			Logman
12330	External DO 1	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12340	External DO 2	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12350	External DO 3	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12360	External DO 4	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12370	External DO 5	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12380	External DO 6	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12390	External DO 7	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12400	External DO 8	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12410	External DO 9	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12420	External DO 10	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12430	External DO 11	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12440	External DO 12	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12450	External DO 13	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12460	External DO 14	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12470	External DO 15	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12480	External DO 16	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman

COUNTERS					
2515	Counter value preset	0 to 99999999			UNSIGNED 32
2514	S1 active power [0.00MWh]	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
2516	S1 reactive power [0.00Mvarh]	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
2576	Transfers to S1	0 to 65535			UNSIGNED 16
2510	S2 active power [0.00MWh]	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
2511	S2 reactive power [0.00Mvarh]	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
2577	Transfers to S2	0 to 65535			UNSIGNED 16

LOGICSMANAGER					
Internal Flags					
12230	Flag 1	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12240	Flag 2	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12250	Flag 3	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12260	Flag 4	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12270	Flag 5	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12280	Flag 6	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12290	Flag 7	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> chap. starting page 143; default: (0 & 1) & 1			Logman
12300	Flag 8	see descr. in <i>LogicsManager</i> ch. start. p. 143; def.: (11.01 & !11.02) & 11.03			Logman
Set Timers					
1652	Setpoint 1: Hour	0 to 23 h	8 h		UNSIGNED 8
1651	Setpoint 1: Minute	0 to 59 min	0 min		UNSIGNED 8
1650	Setpoint 1: Second	0 to 59 s	0 s		UNSIGNED 8
1657	Setpoint 2: Hour	0 to 23 h	17 h		UNSIGNED 8
1656	Setpoint 2: Minute	0 to 59 min	0 min		UNSIGNED 8
1655	Setpoint 2: Second	0 to 59 s	0 s		UNSIGNED 8
1663	Active day	1 to 31	1		UNSIGNED 8
1662	Active hour	0 to 23 h	12 h		UNSIGNED 8
1661	Active minute	0 to 59 min	0 min		UNSIGNED 8
1660	Active second	0 to 59 s	0 s		UNSIGNED 8
1670	Monday active	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
1671	Tuesday active	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
1672	Wednesday active	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
1673	Thursday active	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
1674	Friday active	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
1675	Saturday active	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16
1676	Sunday active	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>COMMUNICATION INTERFACES</b>					
1702	Device number	1 to 127	1		UNSIGNED 16
CAN Interfaces					
3156	Baudrate	20/50/100/125/250/500/800/1000 kBd	125 kBd		UNSIGNED 16
CANopen Interfaces					
9000	CAN-Open Master	YES / NO	YES	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
9120	Producer Heartbeat Time	20 to 65530 ms	2000 ms		UNSIGNED 16
9100	COB-ID SYNC Message	1 to FFFFFFFF	80		UNSIGNED 32
15134	Configure external devices	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	UNSIGNED 16
Additional Server SDOs					
9020	2nd Client->Server COB-ID (rx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000601		UNSIGNED 32
9022	2nd Server->Client COB-ID (tx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000581		UNSIGNED 32
9024	3rd Client->Server COB-ID (rx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000602		UNSIGNED 32
9026	3rd Server->Client COB-ID (tx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000582		UNSIGNED 32
9028	4th Client->Server COB-ID (rx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000603		UNSIGNED 32
9030	4th Server->Client COB-ID (tx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000583		UNSIGNED 32
9032	5th Client->Server COB-ID (rx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000604		UNSIGNED 32
9034	5th Server->Client COB-ID (tx)	1 to FFFFFFFF	80000584		UNSIGNED 32
Receive PDO 1					
9300	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF	201		UNSIGNED 32
9050	Function	no func. 1st IKD 2nd IKD BK 16DIDO	no func.	<input type="checkbox"/> no func. <input type="checkbox"/> 1st IKD <input type="checkbox"/> 2nd IKD <input type="checkbox"/> BK 16	UNSIGNED 16
9060	Node-ID of the device	1 to 127	2		UNSIGNED 16
9070	RPDO-COB-ID ext. device 1	1 to FFFFFFFF	181		UNSIGNED 32
Receive PDO 2					
9310	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF	202		UNSIGNED 32
9051	Function	no func. 1st IKD 2nd IKD BK 16DIDO	no func.	<input type="checkbox"/> no func. <input type="checkbox"/> 1st IKD <input type="checkbox"/> 2nd IKD <input type="checkbox"/> BK 16	UNSIGNED 16
9061	Node-ID of the device	1 to 127	3		UNSIGNED 16
9072	RPDO-COB-ID ext. device 2	1 to FFFFFFFF	182		UNSIGNED 32
Transmit PDO 1					
9600	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF	181		UNSIGNED 32
9602	Transmission type	0 to 255	255		UNSIGNED 8
9604	Event-timer	20 to 65000 ms	20 ms		UNSIGNED 16
9609	Number of mapped objects	0 to 4	4		UNSIGNED 8
9605	1.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8001		UNSIGNED 16
9606	2.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8000		UNSIGNED 16
9607	3.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8000		UNSIGNED 16
9608	4.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8000		UNSIGNED 16
Transmit PDO 2					
9610	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF	182		UNSIGNED 32
9612	Transmission type	0 to 255	255		UNSIGNED 8
9614	Event-timer	20 to 65000 ms	20 ms		UNSIGNED 16
9619	Number of mapped objects	0 to 4	4		UNSIGNED 8
9615	1.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8002		UNSIGNED 16
9616	2.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8000		UNSIGNED 16
9617	3.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8000		UNSIGNED 16
9618	4.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	8000		UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type	
<b>COMMUNICATION INTERFACES</b>						
Transmit PDO 3						
9620	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF	381		UNSIGNED 32	
9622	Transmission type	0 to 255	255		UNSIGNED 8	
9624	Event-timer	20 to 65000 ms	20 ms		UNSIGNED 16	
9629	Number of mapped objects	0 to 4	1		UNSIGNED 8	
9625	1.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	3196		UNSIGNED 16	
9626	2.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0		UNSIGNED 16	
9627	3.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0		UNSIGNED 16	
9628	4.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0		UNSIGNED 16	
Transmit PDO 4						
9630	COB-ID	1 to FFFFFFFF	481		UNSIGNED 32	
9632	Transmission type	0 to 255	255		UNSIGNED 8	
9634	Event-timer	20 to 65000 ms	20 ms		UNSIGNED 16	
9639	Number of mapped objects	0 to 4	1		UNSIGNED 8	
9635	1.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	3190		UNSIGNED 16	
9636	2.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0		UNSIGNED 16	
9637	3.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0		UNSIGNED 16	
9638	4.Mapped Object	0 to 65535	0		UNSIGNED 16	
Serial Interface 2 (RS485)						
3170	Baudrate	2400 Bd 4800 Bd 9600 Bd 14.4 kBd 19.2 kBd 38.4 kBd 56 kBd 115 kBd	19200 Bd	<input type="checkbox"/> 9600 Bd <input type="checkbox"/> 14.4 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 19.2 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 38.4 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 56 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 115 kBd	<input type="checkbox"/> 9600 Bd <input type="checkbox"/> 14.4 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 19.2 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 38.4 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 56 kBd <input type="checkbox"/> 115 kBd	UNSIGNED 16
3171	Parity	No Even Odd	No	<input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Even <input type="checkbox"/> Odd	<input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Even <input type="checkbox"/> Odd	UNSIGNED 16
3172	Stop Bits	One Two	One	<input type="checkbox"/> One <input type="checkbox"/> Two	<input type="checkbox"/> One <input type="checkbox"/> Two	UNSIGNED 16
3185	ModBus Slave ID	0 to 255	1			UNSIGNED 16
3186	Modbus Reply delay time	0.00 to 1.00 s	0.00 s			UNSIGNED 16

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
-------------	-----------	---------------	---------------	------------------	-----------

Par. ID.	Parameter	Setting range	Default value	Customer setting	Data type
<b>SYSTEM PARAMETER</b>					
Display Backlight					
4556	Configure display backlight	On Off Auto Key actv.	On	<input type="checkbox"/> On <input type="checkbox"/> Off <input type="checkbox"/> Auto <input type="checkbox"/> Key act.	<input type="checkbox"/> On <input type="checkbox"/> Off <input type="checkbox"/> Auto <input type="checkbox"/> Key act.
4557	Time until backlight shutdown	1 to 999 s	600 s		UNSIGNED 16
Daylight saving time					
4591	Daylight saving time	On Off	Off	<input type="checkbox"/> On <input type="checkbox"/> Off	<input type="checkbox"/> On <input type="checkbox"/> Off
4594	DST begin time	0 to 23	2		UNSIGNED 8
4598	DST begin weekday	Sunday / Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday	Sunday		UNSIGNED 16
4592	DST begin nth. weekday	1st / 2nd / 3rd / 4th / Last / LastButOne / LastButTwo / LastButThree	1st		UNSIGNED 16
4593	DST begin month	1 to 12	3		UNSIGNED 8
4597	DST end time	0 to 23	3		UNSIGNED 8
4599	DST end weekday	Sunday / Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday	Sunday		UNSIGNED 16
4595	DST end nth. weekday	1st / 2nd / 3rd / 4th / Last / LastButOne / LastButTwo / LastButThree	4th		UNSIGNED 16
4596	DST end month	1 to 12	10		UNSIGNED 8
Password System					
10405	Code level display	0000 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10407	Code level CAN port	0000 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10406	Code level serial port / DPC	0000 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10411	Supercomm. level code	0001 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10412	Temp. supercomm. level code	0001 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10413	Commissioning level code	0001 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10414	Temp. commissioning level code	0001 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
10415	Basic level code	0001 to 9999	---		UNSIGNED 16
1703	Factory settings	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
1704	Factory settings DPC/RS232	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
1705	Factory settings CAN	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
1701	Set default values	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Fehler!					
Verwe isquell e konnte nicht gefund en werde n.	Start Bootloader	00000 to 99999	---		UNSIGNED 16
Clock Set					
1710	Hour	0 to 23 h	---		UNSIGNED 8
1709	Minute	0 to 59 min	---		UNSIGNED 8
1708	Second	0 to 59 s	---		UNSIGNED 8
1698	Transfer time to clock	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
1711	Day	1 to 31	---		UNSIGNED 8
1712	Month	1 to 12	---		UNSIGNED 8
1713	Year	0 to 99	---		UNSIGNED 8
1699	Transfer date to clock	YES / NO	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Version					
900	Serial number	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8
950	Boot item number	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8
960	Boot revision	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8
965	Boot version	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8
930	Program item number	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8
940	Program revision	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8
945	Program version	Info	---		UNSIGNED 8



**NOTE**

All parameters shaded in gray color are fixed parameters and cannot be configured by the operator.



# Appendix C. Service Options

## Product Service Options



The following factory options are available for servicing Woodward equipment, based on the standard Woodward Product and Service Warranty (5-01-1205) that is in effect at the time the product is purchased from Woodward or the service is performed. If you are experiencing problems with installation or unsatisfactory performance of an installed system, the following options are available:

- Consult the troubleshooting guide in the manual.
- Contact Woodward technical assistance (see "How to Contact Woodward" later in this chapter) and discuss your problem. In most cases, your problem can be resolved over the phone. If not, you can select which course of action you wish to pursue based on the available services listed in this section.

## Returning Equipment For Repair



If a control (or any part of an electronic control) is to be returned to Woodward for repair, please contact Woodward in advance to obtain a Return Authorization Number. When shipping the unit(s), attach a tag with the following information:

- name and location where the control is installed;
- name and phone number of contact person;
- complete Woodward part numbers (P/N) and serial number (S/N);
- description of the problem;
- instructions describing the desired repair.



### **CAUTION**

To prevent damage to electronic components caused by improper handling, read and observe the precautions in Woodward manual 82715, *Guide for Handling and Protection of Electronic Controls, Printed Circuit Boards, and Modules.*

## Packing A Control

Use the following materials when returning a complete control:

- protective caps on any connectors;
- antistatic protective bags on all electronic modules;
- packing materials that will not damage the surface of the unit;
- at least 100 mm (4 inches) of tightly packed, industry-approved packing material;
- a packing carton with double walls;
- a strong tape around the outside of the carton for increased strength.

## Return Authorization Number RAN

When returning equipment to Woodward, please telephone and ask for the Customer Service Department in Stuttgart [+49 (0) 711 789 54-510]. They will help expedite the processing of your order through our distributors or local service facility. To expedite the repair process, contact Woodward in advance to obtain a Return Authorization Number, and arrange for issue of a purchase order for the unit(s) to be repaired. No work can be started until a purchase order is received.



### NOTE

We highly recommend that you make arrangement in advance for return shipments. Contact a Woodward customer service representative at +49 (0) 711 789 54-510 for instructions and for a Return Authorization Number.

## Replacement Parts



When ordering replacement parts for controls, include the following information:

- the part numbers P/N (XXXX-XXX) that is on the enclosure nameplate;
- the unit serial number S/N, which is also on the nameplate.

## How To Contact Woodward



Please contact following address if you have questions or if you want to send a product for repair:

Woodward GmbH  
Handwerkstrasse 29  
70565 Stuttgart - Germany

Phone: +49 (0) 711 789 54-510 (8.00 - 16.30 German time)  
Fax: +49 (0) 711 789 54-101  
e-mail: SalesPGD\_EUROPE@woodward.com  
stgt-info@woodward.com

For assistance outside Germany, please consult our worldwide directory on Woodward's website ([www.woodward.com](http://www.woodward.com)) for the name of your nearest Woodward distributor or service facility. [For worldwide directory information, go to [www.woodward.com/ic/locations](http://www.woodward.com/ic/locations).]

## Engineering Services



Woodward Industrial Controls Engineering Services offers the following after-sales support for Woodward products. For these services, you can contact us by telephone, by e-mail, or through the Woodward website.

- Technical support
- Product training
- Field service during commissioning

**Technical Support** is available through our many worldwide locations, through our authorized distributors, depending on the product. This service can assist you with technical questions or problem solving during normal business hours. For technical engineering support, please contact us via our local phone numbers, e-mail us, or use our website and reference technical support.

**Product Training** is available on-site from several of our worldwide facilities or at your location, depending on the product. This training, conducted by experienced personnel, will assure that you will be able to maintain system reliability and availability. For information concerning training, please contact us via our local phone numbers, e-mail us, or use our website and reference *customer training*.

**Field Service** engineering on-site support is available, depending on the product and location, from one of many worldwide Woodward offices or authorized distributors. Field engineers are experienced on both Woodward products as well as on much of the non-Woodward equipment with which our products interface. For field service engineering assistance, please contact us via our local phone numbers, e-mail us, or use our website and reference *field service*.

# Technical Assistance



If you need to telephone for technical assistance, you will need to provide the following information. Please write it down here before phoning:

## Contact

Your company \_\_\_\_\_

Your name \_\_\_\_\_

Phone number \_\_\_\_\_

Fax number \_\_\_\_\_

## Control (see name plate)

Unit no. and revision: P/N: \_\_\_\_\_ REV: \_\_\_\_\_

Unit type DTSC-200A \_\_\_\_\_

Serial number S/N \_\_\_\_\_

## Description of your problem

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Please be sure you have a list of all parameters available. You can print this using ToolKit Additionally you can save the complete set of parameters (standard values) and send them to our Service department via e-mail.

We appreciate your comments about the content of our publications.  
Please send comments to: [stgt-documentation@woodward.com](mailto:stgt-documentation@woodward.com)  
Please include the manual number from the front cover of this publication.



Designed in Germany

**Woodward GmbH**

Handwerkstrasse 29 - 70565 Stuttgart - Germany  
Phone +49 (0) 711 789 54-510 • Fax +49 (0) 711 789 54-101  
[SupportPGD\\_EMEA@woodward.com](mailto:SupportPGD_EMEA@woodward.com)

Homepage

<http://www.woodward.com>

Woodward has company-owned plants, subsidiaries, and branches, as well as authorized distributors and other authorized service and sales facilities throughout the world.

Complete address/phone/fax/e-mail information  
for all locations is available on our website ([www.woodward.com](http://www.woodward.com)).

2022/04/Stuttgart